

# INDEX

## Abandonment of application — Act of 1920

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

### A

Abandonment of application (See also: [Petition to revive abandoned application](#)) [Reinstatement of inadvertently abandoned application](#)

|                                                             |                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| after ex parte appeal.....                                  | 718.05, 1714.01(f)(i)                       |
| after inter partes proceeding.....                          | 718.06                                      |
| defined.....                                                | 718                                         |
| express.....                                                | 611.02, 718.01                              |
| granting additional time to avoid.....                      | 718.03(b)                                   |
| incomplete response resulting in.....                       | 718 to 718.03(b), 1713.01, 1714.01(f)(ii)A  |
| location of files.....                                      | 109.02                                      |
| notice of, for failure to respond.....                      | 718.04, 718.06                              |
| of multiple-basis application.....                          | 806.02(d)                                   |
| of multiple-class application.....                          | 1403.04                                     |
| ordering abandoned files.....                               | 109.02                                      |
| partial.....                                                | 718.02(a), 1402.13, 1403.04, 1904.03(d)     |
| petition from examining attorney's holding of.....          | 1713.01                                     |
| through failure to file statement of use.....               | 718.04                                      |
| through failure to prosecute appeal.....                    | 718.05                                      |
| through failure to respond to Office action.....            | 718.02, 718.03                              |
| Abstracts of title.....                                     | 503.08(a)                                   |
| Acceptable Identification of Goods and Services Manual..... | 1402.04                                     |
| Access by public to files                                   |                                             |
| electronic images.....                                      | 109.01                                      |
| paper files.....                                            | 109.02                                      |
| Accessibility                                               |                                             |
| of assignment records.....                                  | 503.08                                      |
| of files held by Office personnel.....                      | 109                                         |
| Acquired distinctiveness (§2(f) claim).....                 | 1212                                        |
| allegation of use filed with amendment to.....              | 714.05(a)(i)                                |
| as to a portion of the mark.....                            | 1212.02(f)(i), 1212.09(b)                   |
| as to particular goods/services/classes.....                | 1212.02(j)                                  |
| based on five years' use.....                               | 1212.05 to 1212.05(d)                       |
| based on ownership of prior registrations.....              | 1212.04 to 1212.04(e)                       |
| concession that matter is not inherently distinctive.....   | 1212.02(b)                                  |
| disclaimers in applications claiming §2(f).....             | 1212.02(e)                                  |
| establishing with actual evidence.....                      | 1212.06 to 1212.06(e)(iv)                   |
| evidence submitted to establish.....                        | 1212.06 to 1212.06(e)(iv)                   |
| first or only user.....                                     | 1212.06(e)(i)                               |
| five years of use as proof of.....                          | 1212.05 to 1212.05(d)                       |
| in part.....                                                | 1212.02(f) to 1212.02(f)(ii)(B), 1212.09(b) |
| in the alternative.....                                     | 1212.02(c)                                  |
| in §1(b) application.....                                   | 1212.09 to 1212.09(b)                       |
| in §44 application.....                                     | 1010, 1212.08                               |
| in §66(a) application.....                                  | 1212.08                                     |
| printing of.....                                            | 1212.10                                     |
| prior registrations as proof of.....                        | 1212.04 to 1212.04(e)                       |
| unnecessary.....                                            | 1212.02(d)                                  |
| with respect to incapable matter.....                       | 1212.02(i)                                  |
| Act of 1881.....                                            | 1601.04, 1602.02                            |
| Act of 1905.....                                            | 1601.04, 1602.02                            |
| Act of 1920.....                                            | 1601.05, 1602.03                            |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Act of 1946 — Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse (§8)

| Act of 1946 (See Sec. No. also: Trademark Act of 1946)                                                               | Sec. No.                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Action after issuance of notice of allowance and before filing of statement of use.....                              | <a href="#">806.03(j)(ii)</a> , 1107 to 1107.01                                                                                                 |
| Action by affidavit/renewal examiner upon examination of renewal application.....                                    | <a href="#">1606.11</a>                                                                                                                         |
| upon examination of §8 affidavit.....                                                                                | <a href="#">1604.15</a>                                                                                                                         |
| Action by examining attorney (See also: Examination)                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                 |
| after final refusal.....                                                                                             | <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">715.03(b)</a>                                                                                                 |
| after new search.....                                                                                                | <a href="#">206.04</a>                                                                                                                          |
| all arguments by applicant to be addressed in.....                                                                   | <a href="#">713.03</a>                                                                                                                          |
| all outstanding refusals and requirements to be noted in.....                                                        | <a href="#">713.02</a>                                                                                                                          |
| citation of decisions in.....                                                                                        | <a href="#">705.05</a>                                                                                                                          |
| citation of registrations in.....                                                                                    | <a href="#">705.03</a>                                                                                                                          |
| date of.....                                                                                                         | <a href="#">705.07</a>                                                                                                                          |
| evidence supporting refusal in.....                                                                                  | <a href="#">710.01 to 710.01(c)</a>                                                                                                             |
| form paragraphs in.....                                                                                              | <a href="#">705.01</a>                                                                                                                          |
| incomplete response to.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">611.05(a) to (c)</a> , <a href="#">718.03 to 718.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">1713.01 to 1713.02</a> , <a href="#">1714.01(f)(ii)(A)</a> |
| language in.....                                                                                                     | <a href="#">705.01</a>                                                                                                                          |
| non-receipt of.....                                                                                                  | <a href="#">717.02</a>                                                                                                                          |
| piecemeal action to be avoided.....                                                                                  | <a href="#">704.01</a>                                                                                                                          |
| raising new issues.....                                                                                              | <a href="#">706 to 706.01</a>                                                                                                                   |
| returned.....                                                                                                        | <a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">717.01</a>                                                                                                    |
| review by supervisory examining attorney.....                                                                        | <a href="#">705.06</a>                                                                                                                          |
| “search clause” in.....                                                                                              | <a href="#">704.02</a>                                                                                                                          |
| signature in.....                                                                                                    | <a href="#">705.06</a>                                                                                                                          |
| statutory language in.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">705.01</a>                                                                                                                          |
| supplemental action.....                                                                                             | <a href="#">711.03</a>                                                                                                                          |
| to be complete.....                                                                                                  | <a href="#">704.01</a>                                                                                                                          |
| Address                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                 |
| changing address of owner of registration.....                                                                       | <a href="#">1609.11</a>                                                                                                                         |
| changing correspondence address.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">503.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">609.02 to 609.02(f)</a>                                                                                 |
| correspondence.....                                                                                                  | <a href="#">609 to 609.03</a>                                                                                                                   |
| domicile address.....                                                                                                | <a href="#">803.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">1612.01(b)</a>                                                                                          |
| for communications to the International Bureau.....                                                                  | <a href="#">1906</a>                                                                                                                            |
| for communications to U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (“USPTO”).....                                                | <a href="#">305.01</a>                                                                                                                          |
| for electronic mail communications.....                                                                              | <a href="#">304</a>                                                                                                                             |
| for filing documents to be recorded in Assignment Division.....                                                      | <a href="#">503.04</a>                                                                                                                          |
| of applicant.....                                                                                                    | <a href="#">803.05</a>                                                                                                                          |
| of assignee.....                                                                                                     | <a href="#">502.02(a) to (b)</a>                                                                                                                |
| Advisory statement cannot serve as foundation for final refusal.....                                                 | <a href="#">714.05(c)</a>                                                                                                                       |
| Aesthetic functionality.....                                                                                         | <a href="#">1202.02(a)(vi)</a>                                                                                                                  |
| Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse (§8) (See also: Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse (§71)) |                                                                                                                                                 |
| appeal to federal court.....                                                                                         | <a href="#">1604.18(d)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| certification marks.....                                                                                             | <a href="#">1604.21 to 1604.21(d)</a>                                                                                                           |
| change from mark as registered.....                                                                                  | <a href="#">1604.13</a>                                                                                                                         |
| character of use of mark.....                                                                                        | <a href="#">1604.10</a>                                                                                                                         |
| collective marks.....                                                                                                | <a href="#">1604.20 to 1604.20(b)</a>                                                                                                           |
| combined with renewal application.....                                                                               | <a href="#">1604.19</a> , <a href="#">1606.15</a>                                                                                               |
| combined with §15 affidavit.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">1605.05</a>                                                                                                                         |
| deficiencies, correction of.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">1604.06(b)</a> , <a href="#">1604.17 to 1604.17(c)</a>                                                                              |
| domestic representative, designation of.....                                                                         | <a href="#">1604.14</a>                                                                                                                         |
| excusable nonuse.....                                                                                                | <a href="#">1604.11</a>                                                                                                                         |

# INDEX

## Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse (§8) — Amendment of application

|                                                                                                                                                             | Sec. No. | Sec. No.                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| execution of.....                                                                                                                                           |          | <a href="#">1604.08 to 1604.08(d)</a>                              |
| extension of protection to the United States (§71).....                                                                                                     |          | <a href="#">1613</a>                                               |
| fee for filing.....                                                                                                                                         |          | <a href="#">1604.06 to 1604.06(c)</a>                              |
| form for filing.....                                                                                                                                        |          | <a href="#">1604.03</a>                                            |
| goods and services set forth in.....                                                                                                                        |          | <a href="#">1604.09</a>                                            |
| grace period.....                                                                                                                                           |          | <a href="#">1604.04, 1604.06(b)</a>                                |
| nonuse.....                                                                                                                                                 |          | <a href="#">1604.11</a>                                            |
| notice on registration certificate.....                                                                                                                     |          | <a href="#">1604.02</a>                                            |
| Office action upon examination of.....                                                                                                                      |          | <a href="#">1604.15</a>                                            |
| ownership.....                                                                                                                                              |          | <a href="#">1604.07 to 1604.07(f)</a>                              |
| petition to Director.....                                                                                                                                   |          | <a href="#">1604.18 to 1604.18(c)</a>                              |
| premature filing of.....                                                                                                                                    |          | <a href="#">1604.04(a)</a>                                         |
| recourse after refusal.....                                                                                                                                 |          | <a href="#">1604.18 to 1604.18(d)</a>                              |
| registrations in 20-year terms.....                                                                                                                         |          | <a href="#">1604.04(b)</a>                                         |
| requirements for.....                                                                                                                                       |          | <a href="#">1604.05</a>                                            |
| response to Office action.....                                                                                                                              |          | <a href="#">1604.16</a>                                            |
| signature.....                                                                                                                                              |          | <a href="#">1604.08 to 1604.08(d)</a>                              |
| specimen(s).....                                                                                                                                            |          | <a href="#">1604.12 to 1604.12(c)</a>                              |
| time for filing.....                                                                                                                                        |          | <a href="#">1604.04, 1604.17(c)</a>                                |
| untimely filing cannot be cured.....                                                                                                                        |          | <a href="#">1604.17(c), 1712.02(a)</a>                             |
| use in commerce.....                                                                                                                                        |          | <a href="#">1604.10</a>                                            |
| who may file.....                                                                                                                                           |          | <a href="#">1604.07</a>                                            |
| Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse (§71) (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse (§8)</a> ).....                  |          | <a href="#">1613</a>                                               |
| certification marks.....                                                                                                                                    |          | <a href="#">1613.21 to 1613.21(d)</a>                              |
| collective marks.....                                                                                                                                       |          | <a href="#">1613.20 to 1613.20(b)</a>                              |
| Affidavit of incontestability (§15).....                                                                                                                    |          | <a href="#">1605 to 1605.06</a>                                    |
| combined with §8 affidavit.....                                                                                                                             |          | <a href="#">1605.05</a>                                            |
| fee.....                                                                                                                                                    |          | <a href="#">1605.04</a>                                            |
| form for filing.....                                                                                                                                        |          | <a href="#">1605.02</a>                                            |
| premature.....                                                                                                                                              |          | <a href="#">1605.03</a>                                            |
| registered extension of protection of international registration.....                                                                                       |          | <a href="#">1605.01, 1904.11</a>                                   |
| requirements for.....                                                                                                                                       |          | <a href="#">1605.04</a>                                            |
| substitute.....                                                                                                                                             |          | <a href="#">1605.04</a>                                            |
| Supplemental Register registrations not eligible.....                                                                                                       |          | <a href="#">1605.01</a>                                            |
| time for filing.....                                                                                                                                        |          | <a href="#">1605.03</a>                                            |
| §14 limitation independent of.....                                                                                                                          |          | <a href="#">1605.06</a>                                            |
| Affidavit of use (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse (§8)</a> )Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse (§71))..... |          |                                                                    |
| Affidavit under §8 (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse (§8)</a> )                                                         |          |                                                                    |
| Affidavit under §71 (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse (§71)</a> )                                                       |          |                                                                    |
| Agents.....                                                                                                                                                 |          | <a href="#">602.03 to 602.03(b)</a>                                |
| Agreement of drawing and foreign registration in §44 application.....                                                                                       |          | <a href="#">807.03(f), 807.12(b), 1011.01</a>                      |
| Agreement of drawing and specimen.....                                                                                                                      |          | <a href="#">807.03(e), 807.12(a) to 807.12(a)(iii), 1215.02(c)</a> |
| Allegations of use in §1(b) application (See also: <a href="#">Amendment to allege use</a> )Statement of use).....                                          |          | <a href="#">714.05(a)(i), 1103</a>                                 |
| Alphabetical List, International.....                                                                                                                       |          | <a href="#">1401.02(c)</a>                                         |
| Amendment                                                                                                                                                   | of       | application                                                        |
| after decision on appeal.....                                                                                                                               |          | <a href="#">1501.06</a>                                            |
| after final action.....                                                                                                                                     |          | <a href="#">715, 715.01, 715.02</a>                                |
| after Notice of Allowance.....                                                                                                                              |          | <a href="#">1107</a>                                               |
| after publication.....                                                                                                                                      |          | <a href="#">806.03(j) to (j)(ii), 1505 to 1505.02(g)</a>           |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Amendment of application — Amendment to allege use

|                                                                                                                                                                        | Sec. No. | Sec. No.                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| from Principal Register to Supplemental Register in §1(b) application.....                                                                                             |          | <a href="#">1102.03</a>                                                            |
| prohibited during period between issuance of notice of allowance and filing of statement of use, except to delete specified goods or services (§1(b) application)..... |          | <a href="#">1107</a>                                                               |
| to add or substitute a basis for registration.....                                                                                                                     |          | <a href="#">806.03 to 806.03(k)</a>                                                |
| to change basis from §44 to §1(b).....                                                                                                                                 |          | <a href="#">806.03(d)</a>                                                          |
| to change filing basis from §1(a) to §1(b).....                                                                                                                        |          | <a href="#">806.03(c)</a>                                                          |
| to change filing basis from §1(b) to §44.....                                                                                                                          |          | <a href="#">806.03(g), 806.03(j)(i) to 806.03(j)(iii)</a>                          |
| to claim priority.....                                                                                                                                                 |          | <a href="#">806.03(b)</a>                                                          |
| to delete §1(b) basis.....                                                                                                                                             |          | <a href="#">806.04 to 806.04(a)</a>                                                |
| to different register.....                                                                                                                                             |          | <a href="#">816 to 816.05, 1014, 1102.03</a>                                       |
| Amendment of dates of use                                                                                                                                              |          |                                                                                    |
| after registration.....                                                                                                                                                |          | <a href="#">1609.07</a>                                                            |
| to reflect a change, must be verified.....                                                                                                                             |          | <a href="#">903.04</a>                                                             |
| upon amendment of identification.....                                                                                                                                  |          | <a href="#">903.08</a>                                                             |
| Amendment of mark in registration.....                                                                                                                                 |          | <a href="#">1609.02 to 1609.02(g)</a>                                              |
| drawing.....                                                                                                                                                           |          | <a href="#">1609.02(b)</a>                                                         |
| fee required.....                                                                                                                                                      |          | <a href="#">1609.02</a>                                                            |
| in registered extension of protection.....                                                                                                                             |          | <a href="#">1609.02, 1904.13</a>                                                   |
| material alteration of mark not permitted.....                                                                                                                         |          | <a href="#">1609.02(a)</a>                                                         |
| specimen.....                                                                                                                                                          |          | <a href="#">1609.02(c)</a>                                                         |
| who may request.....                                                                                                                                                   |          | <a href="#">1609.02</a>                                                            |
| Amendment of mark on drawing.....                                                                                                                                      |          | <a href="#">807.15</a>                                                             |
| amendment to cure “internal inconsistency” not permitted.....                                                                                                          |          | <a href="#">807.14(d)</a>                                                          |
| in marks comprising domain names.....                                                                                                                                  |          | <a href="#">1215.08 to 1215.08(b)</a>                                              |
| in registered extension of protection.....                                                                                                                             |          | <a href="#">1609.02, 1904.02(j), 1904.13, 1906.01(i)</a>                           |
| in registration based on §1 or §44 application.....                                                                                                                    |          | <a href="#">1609.02 to 1609.02(g)</a>                                              |
| in request for extension of protection of international registration.....                                                                                              |          | <a href="#">807.13(b), 1609.02, 1904.02(j), 1904.13, 1906.01(i)</a>                |
| in §44 application.....                                                                                                                                                |          | <a href="#">1011.03</a>                                                            |
| may not result in material alteration.....                                                                                                                             |          | <a href="#">807.03(d), 807.14 to 807.14(e), 1609.02 to 1609.02(g)</a>              |
| must be warranted by specimens or foreign registration.....                                                                                                            |          | <a href="#">807.12(a) to 807.12(a)(iii), 807.12(b), 807.13</a>                     |
| not permitted in §66(a) application.....                                                                                                                               |          | <a href="#">807.13(b), 1609.02, 1904.02(j), 1906.01(i)</a>                         |
| procedures for.....                                                                                                                                                    |          | <a href="#">807.15, 807.16</a>                                                     |
| processing unacceptable amendments.....                                                                                                                                |          | <a href="#">807.17</a>                                                             |
| to color features.....                                                                                                                                                 |          | <a href="#">807.14(e) to 807.14(e)(iii)</a>                                        |
| Amendment of registration (See also: <a href="#">Amendment of mark in registration</a> ).....                                                                          |          | <a href="#">1609 to 1609.09</a>                                                    |
| certification statement.....                                                                                                                                           |          | <a href="#">1609.12</a>                                                            |
| correction of mistake.....                                                                                                                                             |          | <a href="#">1609.10 to 1609.10(b)</a>                                              |
| dates of use.....                                                                                                                                                      |          | <a href="#">1609.07</a>                                                            |
| disclaimer.....                                                                                                                                                        |          | <a href="#">1609.05</a>                                                            |
| effect on limitation of grounds for cancellation.....                                                                                                                  |          | <a href="#">1609.08</a>                                                            |
| fee required.....                                                                                                                                                      |          | <a href="#">1609.02</a>                                                            |
| from Supplemental to Principal Register not permitted.....                                                                                                             |          | <a href="#">1609.09</a>                                                            |
| of classification.....                                                                                                                                                 |          | <a href="#">1609.04</a>                                                            |
| of identification of goods/services.....                                                                                                                               |          | <a href="#">1609.03</a>                                                            |
| of mark.....                                                                                                                                                           |          | <a href="#">1609.02 to 1609.02(g)</a>                                              |
| of owner's address.....                                                                                                                                                |          | <a href="#">1609.11</a>                                                            |
| of registered extension of protection.....                                                                                                                             |          | <a href="#">1609.01, 1609.02, 1609.03, 1609.04, 1904.13, 1906.01 to 1906.01(i)</a> |
| of registrations with color claim.....                                                                                                                                 |          | <a href="#">1609.02(e)</a>                                                         |
| territorial restrictions.....                                                                                                                                          |          | <a href="#">1609.06</a>                                                            |
| who may request.....                                                                                                                                                   |          | <a href="#">1609.01(a), 1609.01(b)</a>                                             |
| Amendment to allege use.....                                                                                                                                           |          | <a href="#">1104 to 1104.11</a>                                                    |

# INDEX

## Amendment to allege use — Applicant

| Sec. No.                                                         | Sec. No.                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| approval of.....                                                 | <a href="#">1104.11</a>                      |
| blackout period.....                                             | <a href="#">1103, 1104.03(b), 1104.03(c)</a> |
| dates of use.....                                                | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(iv)</a>               |
| drawing.....                                                     | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(vi)</a>               |
| ex parte appeals.....                                            | <a href="#">1104.07</a>                      |
| examination of, by examining attorney.....                       | <a href="#">1104.09 to 1104.10(a)</a>        |
| execution of.....                                                | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(ii)</a>               |
| fee for filing.....                                              | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(vii)</a>              |
| filed in conjunction with application.....                       | <a href="#">1104.05</a>                      |
| filing during pendency of ex parte appeal.....                   | <a href="#">1104.07</a>                      |
| form of.....                                                     | <a href="#">1104.02</a>                      |
| identification of goods/services in.....                         | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(iii)</a>              |
| located after publication.....                                   | <a href="#">1104.04</a>                      |
| minimum requirements for.....                                    | <a href="#">1104.01</a>                      |
| ownership.....                                                   | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(i)</a>                |
| requirements for.....                                            | <a href="#">1104.08</a>                      |
| review for compliance with minimum filing requirements.....      | <a href="#">1104.01(a) to 1104.01(c)</a>     |
| specimen.....                                                    | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(v)</a>                |
| substantive refusals.....                                        | <a href="#">1102.01</a>                      |
| time for filing.....                                             | <a href="#">1104.03</a>                      |
| use in commerce.....                                             | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(iv)</a>               |
| use on all goods/services before filing.....                     | <a href="#">1104.03(a)</a>                   |
| withdrawal of.....                                               | <a href="#">1104.11</a>                      |
| “America” or “American,” marks comprising.....                   | <a href="#">1209.03(n), 1210.02(b)(iv)</a>   |
| American Viticultural Areas.....                                 | <a href="#">1306.05(h)</a>                   |
| Apostille.....                                                   | <a href="#">804.01(a)(i)</a>                 |
| Appeal briefs, applicants’.....                                  | <a href="#">1501, 1501.02(a)</a>             |
| Appeal                                                           | briefs, examining attorneys’                 |
| failure to file.....                                             | <a href="#">1501, 1714.01(f)(ii)</a>         |
| format for.....                                                  | <a href="#">1501.02(b), Appendix A</a>       |
| preparation of.....                                              | <a href="#">1501.02(b)</a>                   |
| Appeal                                                           | to Trademark Trial and Appeal Board          |
| amendment after decision on.....                                 | <a href="#">1501.06</a>                      |
| amendment during.....                                            | <a href="#">1501.05</a>                      |
| appealable matter.....                                           | <a href="#">1501.01, 1704</a>                |
| application record must be complete prior to.....                | <a href="#">710.01(c)</a>                    |
| dismissal of.....                                                | <a href="#">1501, 1714.01(f)(ii)</a>         |
| fee for.....                                                     | <a href="#">1501.04</a>                      |
| in general.....                                                  | <a href="#">1501 to 1501.07</a>              |
| time period for.....                                             | <a href="#">715.03(c), 1501</a>              |
| withdrawal of refusal during.....                                | <a href="#">1501.03</a>                      |
| Appealable matter.....                                           | <a href="#">1501.01</a>                      |
| Applicant                                                        |                                              |
| address of.....                                                  | <a href="#">803.05</a>                       |
| application void if wrong party identified as.....               | <a href="#">803.06, 1201.02(b)</a>           |
| association as.....                                              | <a href="#">803.02(c), 803.03(c)</a>         |
| banking institution.....                                         | <a href="#">803.03(g)</a>                    |
| citizenship of.....                                              | <a href="#">803.04</a>                       |
| communication with applicant who is represented by attorney..... | <a href="#">601.02</a>                       |
| companies.....                                                   | <a href="#">803.03(c)</a>                    |
| corporation as.....                                              | <a href="#">803.02(c), 803.03(c)</a>         |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Applicant — Application for registration

|                                                                        | Sec. No.                                                    | Sec. No.                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| correcting mistake in name of.....                                     |                                                             | <a href="#">1201.02(c)</a>                                  |
| eligible under §44.....                                                |                                                             | <a href="#">1002 to 1002.05</a>                             |
| Federally recognized Indian tribe.....                                 |                                                             | <a href="#">803.03(j)</a>                                   |
| foreign.....                                                           |                                                             | <a href="#">803.03(i)</a> , <a href="#">Appendix D</a>      |
| government bodies and universities as.....                             |                                                             | <a href="#">803.03(f)</a>                                   |
| individual as.....                                                     |                                                             | <a href="#">803.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">803.03(a)</a>       |
| joint applicants as.....                                               |                                                             | <a href="#">803.03(d)</a>                                   |
| joint venture as.....                                                  |                                                             | <a href="#">803.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">803.03(b)</a>       |
| limited liability companies as.....                                    |                                                             | <a href="#">803.03(h)</a>                                   |
| limited liability partnerships as.....                                 |                                                             | <a href="#">803.03(k)</a>                                   |
| may not be changed.....                                                |                                                             | <a href="#">803.06</a> , <a href="#">1201.02(b)</a>         |
| minor.....                                                             |                                                             | <a href="#">803.01</a>                                      |
| must be natural or juristic person.....                                |                                                             | <a href="#">803.01</a>                                      |
| name of.....                                                           |                                                             | <a href="#">803.02</a>                                      |
| operating divisions.....                                               |                                                             | <a href="#">1201.02(d)</a>                                  |
| partnership as.....                                                    |                                                             | <a href="#">803.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">803.03(b)</a>       |
| properly identifying the applicant.....                                |                                                             | <a href="#">1201.02(a)</a>                                  |
| sole proprietorship as.....                                            |                                                             | <a href="#">803.03(a)</a>                                   |
| trusts, conservatorships and estates as.....                           |                                                             | <a href="#">803.03(e)</a> to <a href="#">803.03(e)(i)</a>   |
| verification of.....                                                   |                                                             | <a href="#">804 to 804.05</a>                               |
| who may apply.....                                                     |                                                             | <a href="#">803.01</a>                                      |
| Applicant's name.....                                                  |                                                             | <a href="#">803.02</a>                                      |
| Applicants, joint.....                                                 |                                                             | <a href="#">611.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">803.03(d)</a>       |
| Application checklist.....                                             |                                                             | <a href="#">818</a>                                         |
| Application                                                            |                                                             | files                                                       |
| electronic.....                                                        |                                                             | <a href="#">109.01</a> , <a href="#">402 to 402.01</a>      |
| new, processing of.....                                                |                                                             | <a href="#">401 to 401.04</a>                               |
| preparation of, for publication or registration of mark.....           |                                                             | <a href="#">817</a>                                         |
| to remain in Office.....                                               |                                                             | <a href="#">109</a>                                         |
| Application                                                            | for                                                         | registration                                                |
| abandoned (See also: <a href="#">Abandonment of application</a> )..... |                                                             | <a href="#">718</a>                                         |
| “amended”.....                                                         |                                                             | <a href="#">702.01</a>                                      |
| approved for publication.....                                          |                                                             | <a href="#">1502</a>                                        |
| base application requirements.....                                     |                                                             | <a href="#">819</a>                                         |
| basis                                                                  | for (See also: <a href="#">Filing</a> basis)                |                                                             |
| classification.....                                                    |                                                             | <a href="#">1401 to 1401.08</a>                             |
| combined                                                               | (See also: <a href="#">Combined</a> application)            |                                                             |
| concurrent                                                             | use (See also: <a href="#">Concurrent</a> use registration) |                                                             |
| dates of use.....                                                      |                                                             | <a href="#">903.01</a> , <a href="#">903.02</a>             |
| declaration in lieu of oath.....                                       |                                                             | <a href="#">804.01(b)</a>                                   |
| Decorum required in communications with the Office.....                |                                                             | <a href="#">709.07</a>                                      |
| defective.....                                                         |                                                             | <a href="#">204 to 204.03</a>                               |
| establishing ownership of.....                                         |                                                             | <a href="#">502 to 502.03</a>                               |
| filing                                                                 | basis (See also: <a href="#">Filing</a> basis)              |                                                             |
| filing                                                                 | date (See also: <a href="#">Filing</a> date (application))  |                                                             |
| form for filing.....                                                   |                                                             | <a href="#">802</a>                                         |
| informal.....                                                          |                                                             | <a href="#">204 to 204.03</a>                               |
| intent-to-use                                                          | (See also: <a href="#">Intent-to-use</a> applications)      |                                                             |
| multiple-class                                                         | (See also: <a href="#">Combined</a> application)            |                                                             |
| persons who can sign verification.....                                 |                                                             | <a href="#">804.04</a>                                      |
| priority under §44(d).....                                             |                                                             | <a href="#">806.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1003 to 1003.08</a> |

# INDEX

## Application for registration — Assignment, recordation of

|                                                                                                                      | Sec. No.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Sec. No.                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| should specify register on which registration is sought.....                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">801.02(a)</a>                                               |
| signature.....                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">804 to 804.05</a>                                           |
| specimen.....                                                                                                        | <a href="#">904 to 904.07(b)</a> , <a href="#">1301.04 to 1301.04(j)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                         |
| statutory averments.....                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">804.02</a>                                                  |
| suspended (See also: <a href="#">Suspension of action by Office</a> ).....                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">716 to 716.06</a>                                           |
| TEAS Plus.....                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">819.06(b)</a>                                               |
| types of.....                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">801 to 801.02(b)</a>                                        |
| use in commerce.....                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">806.01(a)</a>                                               |
| verification made in foreign country.....                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">804.01(a)(i)</a>                                            |
| verification with oath.....                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">804.01(a)</a>                                               |
| Application serial number.....                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">401.02</a>                                                  |
| Applications for international registration (See also: <a href="#">International applications for registration</a> ) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                         |
| Article 6 <i>ter</i> of Paris Convention.....                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1205.02</a>                                                 |
| Artist, name of, on original work of art.....                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1202.09(b)</a>                                              |
| Artists and authors, name of, as mark.....                                                                           | <a href="#">1202.09 to 1202.09(b)</a> , <a href="#">1301.02(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                         |
| Assignee                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                         |
| entitled to prosecute application or registration.....                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">501.05</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a>                         |
| establishing ownership in name of.....                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">502 to 502.03</a>                                           |
| issuance of new registration certificate to.....                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">502.03</a>                                                  |
| issuance of original registration certificate in name of.....                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">502.02(a) to (b)</a>                                        |
| not domiciled in United States.....                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">501.04</a>                                                  |
| stands in place of applicant or registrant.....                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">501.05</a>                                                  |
| Assignment                                                                                                           | (See                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | also: <a href="#">Assignee</a> )                                        |
| accessibility of records.....                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">503.08</a>                                                  |
| conditional.....                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">503.01(e)</a>                                               |
| definition of.....                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">501.01</a>                                                  |
| documents.....                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">503.02</a> , <a href="#">503.03(a)</a>                      |
| establishing ownership.....                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">502 to 502.03</a>                                           |
| examining attorney's action regarding.....                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">502.02(c)</a>                                               |
| failure to record.....                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">501.03</a>                                                  |
| indexing against recorded document not permitted.....                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">503.07</a>                                                  |
| of extension of protection of international registration.....                                                        | <a href="#">501.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">501.07</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">503.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">503.05</a> , <a href="#">1904.06</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(a) to 1906.01(a)(iii)</a> |                                                                         |
| of intent-to-use application.....                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">501.01(a)</a>                                               |
| of marks in applications or registrations.....                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">501.01</a>                                                  |
| of §1(b) application.....                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">501.01(a)</a>                                               |
| of §44 application.....                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">501.04</a> , <a href="#">1006</a>                           |
| of §66(a) application.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">501.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">501.07</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">503.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">503.05</a> , <a href="#">1904.06</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(a) to 1906.01(a)(iii)</a> |                                                                         |
| partial.....                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">501.06</a> , <a href="#">1110.11</a> , <a href="#">1615</a> |
| recordation                                                                                                          | of (See                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | also: <a href="#">Assignment</a> , <a href="#">recordation</a> of)      |
| records open to public.....                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">503.08</a>                                                  |
| searching.....                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">503.08</a>                            |
| written assignment required.....                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">501.02</a>                                                  |
| Assignment,                                                                                                          | recordation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | of                                                                      |
| address for submitting documents.....                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">503.04</a>                                                  |
| automatic updating.....                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">504 to 504.04</a>                                           |
| correction of errors in.....                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">503.06 to 503.06(f)</a>                                     |
| correspondence address not changed by.....                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">503.01(b)</a>                                               |
| cover sheet.....                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">503.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">503.06(a) to 503.06(a)(ii)</a>  |
| date of.....                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">503.05</a>                                                  |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Assignment, recordation of — Background designs and shapes as mark

|                                                                                                  | Sec. No. | Sec. No.                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| documents eligible for.....                                                                      |          | <a href="#">503.02</a>                                                                                                                                                       |
| effect of.....                                                                                   |          | <a href="#">503.01 to 503.01(e)</a>                                                                                                                                          |
| electronic filing.....                                                                           |          | <a href="#">503.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">503.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">503.03(e)</a>                                                                                            |
| errors, correction of.....                                                                       |          | <a href="#">503.06 to 503.06(f)</a>                                                                                                                                          |
| fee for.....                                                                                     |          | <a href="#">503.03(d)</a>                                                                                                                                                    |
| indexing not permitted.....                                                                      |          | <a href="#">503.07</a>                                                                                                                                                       |
| not a determination of validity.....                                                             |          | <a href="#">503.01(c)</a>                                                                                                                                                    |
| of extension of protection of international registration must be filed International Bureau..... |          | <a href="#">503.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">503.05</a> , <a href="#">503.06</a> ,<br><a href="#">503.06(b)</a> , <a href="#">504.04</a> , <a href="#">1904.06</a>                |
| of international registration.....                                                               |          | <a href="#">1906.01 to 1906.01(a)(iv)</a>                                                                                                                                    |
| original documents should not be filed.....                                                      |          | <a href="#">503.03(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                    |
| petitions to correct or expunge assignment records.....                                          |          | <a href="#">503.06(f)</a>                                                                                                                                                    |
| procedure for.....                                                                               |          | <a href="#">503.05</a>                                                                                                                                                       |
| requirements for.....                                                                            |          | <a href="#">503.03 to 503.03(e)</a>                                                                                                                                          |
| resubmission of documents for.....                                                               |          | <a href="#">503.05</a>                                                                                                                                                       |
| searching may be done on USPTO website.....                                                      |          | <a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">503.08</a>                                                                                                                                 |
| Association                                                                                      |          |                                                                                                                                                                              |
| name of.....                                                                                     |          | <a href="#">803.02(c)</a>                                                                                                                                                    |
| state or country of organization of.....                                                         |          | <a href="#">803.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">803.04</a>                                                                                                                           |
| Assumed business name.....                                                                       |          | <a href="#">803.02</a> , <a href="#">803.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">803.02(b)</a>                                                                                               |
| Attorney                                                                                         |          |                                                                                                                                                                              |
| appearance by.....                                                                               |          | <a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.01</a>                                                                                                                                 |
| associate power of.....                                                                          |          | <a href="#">605.03</a>                                                                                                                                                       |
| bar information required.....                                                                    |          | <a href="#">604.02</a> , <a href="#">811.01</a> , <a href="#">1612.03</a>                                                                                                    |
| Canadian.....                                                                                    |          | <a href="#">602.03(a)</a>                                                                                                                                                    |
| change of.....                                                                                   |          | <a href="#">604.04</a> , <a href="#">609.02</a> , <a href="#">609.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.02(b)</a>                                                                      |
| communication with.....                                                                          |          | <a href="#">601.02</a> , <a href="#">604.04</a> , <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">609.01</a> , <a href="#">609.02</a> , <a href="#">707.01</a> , <a href="#">708.02</a> |
| communication with applicant who is represented by.....                                          |          | <a href="#">601.02</a>                                                                                                                                                       |
| correspondence sent to.....                                                                      |          | <a href="#">604.04</a> , <a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">609.01</a> , <a href="#">609.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.02(b)</a>                                                |
| identification information required.....                                                         |          | <a href="#">602.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">811.01</a> , <a href="#">1612.03</a>                                                                                                 |
| invalid attorney identification information.....                                                 |          | <a href="#">602.01(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                    |
| Office may not aid in selection of.....                                                          |          | <a href="#">601.01</a>                                                                                                                                                       |
| powers of (See also: <a href="#">Power of attorney</a> ).....                                    |          | <a href="#">602.01 to 605.04</a>                                                                                                                                             |
| representation of owner of mark by.....                                                          |          | <a href="#">601 to 601.02</a>                                                                                                                                                |
| revocation of power of.....                                                                      |          | <a href="#">606</a>                                                                                                                                                          |
| signature of.....                                                                                |          | <a href="#">611.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">611.02</a>                                                                                                                           |
| standards of conduct.....                                                                        |          | <a href="#">603</a>                                                                                                                                                          |
| suspended.....                                                                                   |          | <a href="#">608.02</a>                                                                                                                                                       |
| unauthorized practice.....                                                                       |          | <a href="#">608</a>                                                                                                                                                          |
| withdrawal of.....                                                                               |          | <a href="#">607</a>                                                                                                                                                          |
| Audit, post registration.....                                                                    |          | <a href="#">1604.22 to 1613.22</a>                                                                                                                                           |
| Author, name of, as mark.....                                                                    |          | <a href="#">1202.09(a) to 1202.09(a)(iii)</a>                                                                                                                                |
| Averments, statutory.....                                                                        |          | <a href="#">804.02</a>                                                                                                                                                       |

## B

|                                            |                         |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Background designs and shapes as mark..... | <a href="#">1202.11</a> |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------|

# INDEX

## Banking institution as applicant — Certificate of extension of protection of international registration

| Sec. No.                                                                                                                                                                                       | Sec. No.                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Banking institution as applicant.....                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">803.03(g)</a>                                                                                |
| Base application requirements and additional fees.....                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">819</a>                                                                                      |
| base application requirements.....                                                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">819.01</a>                                                                                   |
| excess character ID fee.....                                                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">819.04</a>                                                                                   |
| free-form text ID fee.....                                                                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">819.03</a>                                                                                   |
| insufficient information fee.....                                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">819.02</a>                                                                                   |
| Basic Facts About Registering a Trademark.....                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">105</a>                                                                                      |
| Basis                      for                      filing                      (See                      also: <a href="#">Filing</a> basis)                                                  |                                                                                                          |
| Blackout period.....                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">504.04</a> , <a href="#">1103</a> , <a href="#">1104.03(b)</a> to <a href="#">1104.03(c)</a> |
| Blinded Veterans Association.....                                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">1205.01</a>                                                                                  |
| “Bona fide and effective industrial or commercial establishment”.....                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1002.04</a>                                                                                  |
| Bona                      fide                      intention                      to                      use                      mark                      in                      commerce |                                                                                                          |
| acceptable language for statement of.....                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1101</a>                                                                                     |
| application filing basis, under §1(b).....                                                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">806.01(b)</a>                                                                                |
| continued.....                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1101</a> , <a href="#">1108.02</a>                                                           |
| must be asserted in request for extension of time to file statement of use.....                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1108.02(e)</a>                                                                               |
| must be asserted in written application.....                                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">806.01(b)</a> to <a href="#">806.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">1101</a>                            |
| must be asserted in §44 application, even if use has commenced.....                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1008</a>                                                                                     |
| must be asserted in §66(a) application.....                                                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.05</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(c)</a>                                |
| not necessary to repeat in multiple-basis application.....                                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">806.02(g)</a>                                                                                |
| Bona fide use in ordinary course of trade.....                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">901.02</a>                                                                                   |
| <i>Bona fides</i> of applicant, in asserting intent to use mark in commerce, not inquired into by examining attorney....                                                                       | <a href="#">1101</a>                                                                                     |
| Buenos Aires Convention.....                                                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">Appendix B</a>                                                                               |
| Bulky specimens.....                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">904.02(b)</a>                                                                                |
| Business cards as specimens of service mark use.....                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1301.04(h)(i)</a>                                                                            |
| Business trusts.....                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">803.03(e)(i)</a>                                                                             |
| Business with Office to be transacted in writing.....                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">708.03</a> , <a href="#">709.03</a> , <a href="#">709.04</a> , <a href="#">709.05</a>        |

## C

|                                                                           |                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Canadian attorneys and agents.....                                        | <a href="#">602.03(a)</a>                                  |
| Cancellation                                                              |                                                            |
| of inadvertently accorded filing date.....                                | <a href="#">204.01</a>                                     |
| of international registration.....                                        | <a href="#">1904.07</a> , <a href="#">1904.08</a>          |
| of notice of allowance.....                                               | <a href="#">1106.03</a>                                    |
| of registration after expungement or reexamination proceeding.....        | <a href="#">1716.04(e)</a>                                 |
| of registration for certification mark.....                               | <a href="#">1306.04(e)</a> , <a href="#">1306.04(f)(i)</a> |
| of registration for failure to file affidavit of continued use.....       | <a href="#">1604</a> , <a href="#">1604.04</a>             |
| of registration under §8.....                                             | <a href="#">1604</a> , <a href="#">1604.04</a>             |
| of registrations under §14 or §37.....                                    | <a href="#">1607</a>                                       |
| of registrations under §71.....                                           | <a href="#">1904.10</a>                                    |
| surrender of registration for.....                                        | <a href="#">1608</a>                                       |
| Catalogs as trademark specimens.....                                      | <a href="#">904.03(h)</a>                                  |
| Certificate of extension of protection of international registration..... | <a href="#">1904.05</a>                                    |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Certificate of mailing procedure — Certification mark

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                                                  |                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Certificate of mailing procedure                                                                                 |                                                                    |
| correspondence returned by U.S. Post Office.....                                                                 | <a href="#">305.02(g)</a>                                          |
| date used to determine timeliness.....                                                                           | <a href="#">305.02(e)</a>                                          |
| effect of.....                                                                                                   | <a href="#">305.02(e)</a>                                          |
| eligible correspondence.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">305.02(a)</a>                                          |
| location of certificate.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">305.02(c)</a>                                          |
| mailing requirements and address.....                                                                            | <a href="#">305.01</a>                                             |
| non-receipt of correspondence by PTO.....                                                                        | <a href="#">305.02(f)</a>                                          |
| wording of certificate.....                                                                                      | <a href="#">305.02(d)</a>                                          |
| Certificate of registration                                                                                      |                                                                    |
| extension of protection of international registration.....                                                       | <a href="#">1904.05</a>                                            |
| indication that mark is on Principal Register in.....                                                            | <a href="#">1601.07</a>                                            |
| indication that mark is on Supplemental Register in.....                                                         | <a href="#">1601.07</a>                                            |
| issuance in name of assignee.....                                                                                | <a href="#">502.02(a) to (b)</a>                                   |
| new, upon change of ownership.....                                                                               | <a href="#">502.03</a>                                             |
| Certificate of transmission (See also: <a href="#">Facsimile transmission, certificate of</a> )                  |                                                                    |
| Certification division of USPTO (See also: <a href="#">Patent and Trademark Copy Fulfillment Branch</a> )        |                                                                    |
| Certification mark                                                                                               |                                                                    |
| amendment to different type of mark.....                                                                         | <a href="#">1306.06(b)</a>                                         |
| amendment of certification mark statement in registration.....                                                   | <a href="#">1609.12</a>                                            |
| authority of applicant to control use of geographic term.....                                                    | <a href="#">1306.05(b)(ii)</a>                                     |
| based on foreign registration.....                                                                               | <a href="#">1306.02(a)(iv) to 1306.02(a)(iv)(A)</a>                |
| cancellation of prior trademark registration as prerequisite to issuance of certification mark registration..... | <a href="#">1306.04(f)(i)</a>                                      |
| cancellation of registration for.....                                                                            | <a href="#">1306.04(e)</a>                                         |
| certification statement.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">1306.03(a), 1306.05(b)(i)</a>                          |
| certification versus performance of services and sale of goods.....                                              | <a href="#">1306.04(b)</a>                                         |
| characteristics of.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">1306.01(c), 1306.04(c)</a>                             |
| circumstances surrounding use of.....                                                                            | <a href="#">1306.04(c)</a>                                         |
| classification of goods/services in application to register.....                                                 | <a href="#">1306.02(d), 1401.03(d), 1902.02(g)(ii), 1904.02(b)</a> |
| collective mark, distinguished from certification mark.....                                                      | <a href="#">1306.06(a)</a>                                         |
| dates of use.....                                                                                                | <a href="#">1306.02(a)(i)(A)</a>                                   |
| definition of.....                                                                                               | <a href="#">1306.01</a>                                            |
| distinguished from other types of marks.....                                                                     | <a href="#">1306.01, 1306.04(b)(ii), 1306.06(a)</a>                |
| drawing requirements for.....                                                                                    | <a href="#">1306.04(a)</a>                                         |
| examination of application to register.....                                                                      | <a href="#">1306.04 to 1306.04(f)(i)</a>                           |
| exercise of control.....                                                                                         | <a href="#">1306.04(b)(i), 1306.05(b)(ii)</a>                      |
| extension of protection of international registration.....                                                       | <a href="#">1306.02(a)(v), 1904.02(d)</a>                          |
| foreign registration, basis for registration of certification mark.....                                          | <a href="#">1306.02(a)(iv) to 1306.02(a)(iv)(A)</a>                |
| geographic term used to designate regional origin.....                                                           | <a href="#">1210.09, 1306.05 to 1306.05(c)</a>                     |
| geographically deceptive term not permitted.....                                                                 | <a href="#">1306.05(e)</a>                                         |
| government as applicant for.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">1306.05(b)(ii)</a>                                     |
| grounds for cancellation under §14, applicability to examination.....                                            | <a href="#">1306.04(e)</a>                                         |
| identification of goods or services.....                                                                         | <a href="#">1306.02(c)</a>                                         |
| in §66(a) application.....                                                                                       | <a href="#">1306.02(a)(v), 1904.02(d)</a>                          |
| indication of regional origin versus description of goods.....                                                   | <a href="#">1306.02(c)</a>                                         |
| labor performed by specific group or individual, term used to certify that.....                                  | <a href="#">1306.01</a>                                            |
| not registrable as trademark, service mark, or any other type of mark.....                                       | <a href="#">1306.04(f) to 1306.04(f)(i)</a>                        |
| ownership of.....                                                                                                | <a href="#">1306.04(b)</a>                                         |

# INDEX

## Certification mark — Classification of goods/services

| Sec. No.                                                                                     | Sec. No.                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| patent licenses, use of trademark or service mark by patent licensee distinguished from..... | <a href="#">1306.04(b)(iii)</a>                                                             |
| purpose is to certify, not indicate source.....                                              | <a href="#">1306.01(b)</a>                                                                  |
| quality control by owner not a requirement.....                                              | <a href="#">1306.01(a)</a>                                                                  |
| related company use of trademark or service mark distinguished from.....                     | <a href="#">1306.04(b)(ii)</a>                                                              |
| same mark not registrable as other type of mark.....                                         | <a href="#">1306.04(f) to 1306.04(f)(i)</a>                                                 |
| special elements of applications for.....                                                    | <a href="#">1306.03 to 1306.03(c)</a>                                                       |
| specimens.....                                                                               | <a href="#">1306.02(a)(i)(B), 1306.04(c), 1306.04(d) to 1306.04(d)(ii), 1306.05(b)(iii)</a> |
| standards.....                                                                               | <a href="#">1306.03(b)</a>                                                                  |
| statement of control over use of mark.....                                                   | <a href="#">1306.02(b)(i) to 1306.02(b)(ii), 1306.04(b)(i)</a>                              |
| statement of what mark certifies.....                                                        | <a href="#">1306.03(a), 1306.05(b)(i)</a>                                                   |
| statement that applicant does not market/produce the goods/services.....                     | <a href="#">1306.03(c)</a>                                                                  |
| title or degree not a certification mark.....                                                | <a href="#">1306.04(d)(ii)</a>                                                              |
| uncertainty as to type of mark.....                                                          | <a href="#">1306.06</a>                                                                     |
| use is by others.....                                                                        | <a href="#">1306.01(a), 1306.02(a)(i)(A), 1306.03(c)</a>                                    |
| verification language in application to register.....                                        | <a href="#">1306.02(b) to 1306.02(b)(ii)</a>                                                |
| Certification or certified copy of foreign registration required for §44(e).....             | <a href="#">1004.01</a>                                                                     |
| Chain of title.....                                                                          | <a href="#">502.01, 502.02(a), 504.03</a>                                                   |
| Change of attorney.....                                                                      | <a href="#">604.04</a>                                                                      |
| Change of correspondence address.....                                                        | <a href="#">503.01(b), 609.02 to 609.02(f)</a>                                              |
| Change of filing date of application.....                                                    | <a href="#">204.03, 205, 206.01, 206.04, 1711</a>                                           |
| Character or person, as mark.....                                                            | <a href="#">1202.09 to 1202.09(b), 1202.10 to 1202.10(a), 1301.02(b)</a>                    |
| Check, returned unpaid                                                                       |                                                                                             |
| affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse (§8).....                                     | <a href="#">405.06, 1604.06(c)</a>                                                          |
| amendment to allege use.....                                                                 | <a href="#">405.06, 1104.10(b)(vii)</a>                                                     |
| application filing fee.....                                                                  | <a href="#">202.03(a), 405.06</a>                                                           |
| extension of time to file statement of use.....                                              | <a href="#">405.06, 1108.02(c)</a>                                                          |
| renewal fee.....                                                                             | <a href="#">405.06, 1606.05(c)</a>                                                          |
| statement of use.....                                                                        | <a href="#">405.06, 1109.15(a)</a>                                                          |
| Checklist, application.....                                                                  | <a href="#">818</a>                                                                         |
| Checks, in general.....                                                                      | <a href="#">405.02</a>                                                                      |
| Citation of Decisions and USPTO Publications.....                                            | <a href="#">705.05</a>                                                                      |
| Citizenship of applicant.....                                                                | <a href="#">803.04</a>                                                                      |
| Claim of priority (See also: Priority under §44(d))                                          |                                                                                             |
| amendment to add.....                                                                        | <a href="#">806.03(b), 1003.02</a>                                                          |
| form of.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">806.01(c), 806.01(e), 1003, 1904.01(e)</a>                                      |
| in application for international registration.....                                           | <a href="#">1902.05</a>                                                                     |
| in request for extension of protection of international registration.....                    | <a href="#">206.02, 1904.01(e)</a>                                                          |
| Claiming benefits of Act of 1946 under §12(c).....                                           | <a href="#">1603 to 1603.03</a>                                                             |
| Class headings.....                                                                          | <a href="#">1401.02(a)</a>                                                                  |
| Classification of goods/services                                                             |                                                                                             |
| amendment after publication.....                                                             | <a href="#">707.02, 1109.14, 1505.02(b)</a>                                                 |
| amendment after registration.....                                                            | <a href="#">1401.02, 1609.04</a>                                                            |
| amendment from U.S. to international classification system.....                              | <a href="#">1401.02, 1601.06, 1609.04</a>                                                   |
| amendment not permitted in §66(a) application.....                                           | <a href="#">1401.03(d), 1505.02(b), 1609.04, 1904.02(b)</a>                                 |
| amendment of.....                                                                            | <a href="#">707.02, 1401.03, 1401.03(b), 1401.04(b), 1403.02, 1403.02(b)</a>                |
| cannot be changed in §66(a) application.....                                                 | <a href="#">1306.02(d), 1401.03(d), 1505.02(b), 1609.04, 1904.02(b)</a>                     |
| certification mark.....                                                                      | <a href="#">1306.02(d), 1401.03(d), 1902.02(g)(ii), 1904.02(d)</a>                          |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Classification of goods/services — Collective trademarks and service marks

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| changes based on 8 <sup>th</sup> – 10 <sup>th</sup> Nice Agreements.....                                                                      | <a href="#">1401.09 to 1401.12</a>                                                                                    |
| collective mark.....                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1303.01</a>                                                                                               |
| collective membership mark.....                                                                                                               | <a href="#">1304.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">1401.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">1902.02(g)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(d)</a> |
| criteria for determining.....                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1401.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">1401.05</a>                                                                  |
| designation by applicant normally accepted.....                                                                                               | <a href="#">1401.03(a)</a>                                                                                            |
| designation by International Bureau in §66(a) application controls.....                                                                       | <a href="#">1401.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(b)</a>                                                               |
| designation by Office.....                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">1401.03(b)</a>                                                                                            |
| in application for international registration.....                                                                                            | <a href="#">1902.02(g) to 1902.02(g)(iii)</a>                                                                         |
| in §66(a) application.....                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">1401.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">1505.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1609.04</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(b)</a>        |
| international system.....                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">1401.02 to 1401.02(c)</a>                                                                                 |
| plurality of uses.....                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1401.05(c)</a>                                                                                            |
| republishing not required after amendment.....                                                                                                | <a href="#">1505.02(b)</a>                                                                                            |
| services.....                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1401.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">1402.11</a>                                                                  |
| short titles of classes.....                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1401.02(b)</a>                                                                                            |
| should be designated by applicant, if known.....                                                                                              | <a href="#">1401.03</a>                                                                                               |
| specimens as related to.....                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1401.06</a> , <a href="#">1401.07</a>                                                                     |
| statutory authority for.....                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1401.01</a>                                                                                               |
| Clear error.....                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">706.01</a> , <a href="#">1109.08</a> , <a href="#">1706</a>                                               |
| Closings of USPTO, unscheduled.....                                                                                                           | <a href="#">309</a>                                                                                                   |
| Coat of arms, refusal to register mark comprising.....                                                                                        | <a href="#">1204</a>                                                                                                  |
| Collateral estoppel.....                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1217</a>                                                                                                  |
| Collective mark, in general (See also: <a href="#">Collective membership mark</a> ) <a href="#">Collective trademarks and service marks</a> ) |                                                                                                                       |
| definition of.....                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1302</a>                                                                                                  |
| history of.....                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">1302.01</a>                                                                                               |
| Collective membership mark                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                       |
| application requirements.....                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1304.02 to 1304.02(d)</a>                                                                                 |
| classification.....                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1304.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">1401.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">1902.02(g)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(d)</a> |
| control over use of.....                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1304.02(a)(i) to 1304.02(a)(i)(A)</a> , <a href="#">1304.02(b)(i) to 1304.02(b)(ii)</a>                   |
| definition.....                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">1302</a>                                                                                                  |
| distinguished from other types of marks.....                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1302</a> , <a href="#">1304.01</a> , <a href="#">1306.06(a)</a>                                           |
| examination of application to register.....                                                                                                   | <a href="#">1304.03 to 1304.03(c)</a>                                                                                 |
| history of.....                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">1302.01</a>                                                                                               |
| identifications.....                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1304.02(c)</a>                                                                                            |
| in §66(a) application.....                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">1904.02(d)</a>                                                                                            |
| ownership of.....                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">1304.03(a)</a>                                                                  |
| purpose of.....                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">1304.01</a>                                                                                               |
| refusal to register.....                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1304.03(b) to 1304.03(c)</a>                                                                              |
| specimens for.....                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1304.02(a)(i)(C)</a>                                                                                      |
| title or degree designations compared with.....                                                                                               | <a href="#">1304.03(b)(ii)</a>                                                                                        |
| use is by members.....                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1304.01</a> , <a href="#">1304.02(a)(i)</a> , <a href="#">1304.02(a)(i)(B)</a>                            |
| who may apply.....                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1304.03(a)</a>                                                                                            |
| Collective organization                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                       |
| nature of collective organization.....                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1302 to 1303</a>                                                                                          |
| use of collective mark by members of.....                                                                                                     | <a href="#">1302</a> , <a href="#">1303.01(a)(i) to 1303.01(a)(ii)</a>                                                |
| use of trademark or service mark by.....                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1305</a>                                                                                                  |
| Collective trademarks and service marks                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                       |
| application requirements.....                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1303.01</a>                                                                                               |

# INDEX

## Collective trademarks and service marks — Commissioner, change of title

| Sec. No.                                                                                                                                                                                               | Sec. No.                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| control over use of <a href="#">1303.01(a)(i) to 1303.01(a)(i)(A)</a> , <a href="#">1303.01(a)(ii) to 1303.01(a)(v)</a> , <a href="#">1303.01(b)(i) to 1303.01(b)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1303.02(a)</a> |                                                                                    |
| definition.....                                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1302</a>                                                               |
| distinguished from other types of marks.....                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1302</a> , <a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">1306.06(a)</a>           |
| examination of application to register.....                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1303.02 to 1303.02(b)</a>                                              |
| manner of control.....                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1303.01(a)(i)(A)</a>                                                   |
| ownership of.....                                                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1303.02(a)</a>                                                         |
| specimens for.....                                                                                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">1303.01(a)(i)(C)</a>                                                   |
| use is by members.....                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1303.01(a)(i)</a> , <a href="#">1303.01(a)(i)(B)</a>                   |
| Color                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                    |
| amendment of color features of mark.....                                                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">807.14(e) to (e)(iii)</a>                                              |
| as a mark.....                                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1202.05 to 1202.05(i)</a>                                              |
| as a separable element of a mark.....                                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1202.05(c)</a>                                                         |
| black, white or gray shown on drawing.....                                                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">807.07(d) to (f)</a>                                                   |
| drawings of.....                                                                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">807.07 to 807.07(e)</a> , <a href="#">1202.05(d) to 1202.05(d)(iv)</a> |
| functional color marks not registrable.....                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1202.05(b)</a>                                                         |
| gray.....                                                                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">807.07(d) to (f)</a>                                                   |
| in the mark.....                                                                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">807.07 to 807.07(e)</a> , <a href="#">1202.05 to 1202.05(i)</a>        |
| lining.....                                                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">807.07(g)</a> , <a href="#">808.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1902.02(e)</a> |
| location statement.....                                                                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">807.07(a)(ii)</a>                                                      |
| must be claimed as feature of the mark.....                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">807.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">807.07(a)(i)</a>                           |
| special considerations for color marks.....                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1202.05(g)</a>                                                         |
| specimens for marks comprising.....                                                                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">904.02(c)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1202.05(f)</a>                         |
| Color claim.....                                                                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">807.07(a) to 807.07(f)</a>                                             |
| Columns or sections of publications, marks that identify.....                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1202.07 to 1202.07(b)</a>                                              |
| Combined affidavit under §§8 and 15.....                                                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">1605.05</a>                                                            |
| Combined application.....                                                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">1403 to 1403.06</a>                                                    |
| abandonment of.....                                                                                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">718.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">1403.04</a>                                |
| addition of class number(s) in.....                                                                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">1403.02(c)</a>                                                         |
| amendment of.....                                                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1403.02</a>                                                            |
| correction of class(es) in.....                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1403.02(b)</a>                                                         |
| deletion of class(es) from.....                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1403.02(a)</a>                                                         |
| division of (See also: <a href="#">Division of application</a> ).....                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1403.03</a>                                                            |
| filing fees for.....                                                                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">810.01</a> , <a href="#">1401.04</a> , <a href="#">1403.05</a>         |
| refusal as to fewer than all classes in.....                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1403.04</a>                                                            |
| requirements for.....                                                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1403.01</a>                                                            |
| single certificate of registration issued, unless application divided.....                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">1403.01</a>                                                            |
| specimens for.....                                                                                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">904.01(b)</a>                                                          |
| Commerce                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                    |
| bona fide use in ordinary course of trade.....                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">901.02</a>                                                             |
| commerce that may be lawfully regulated by Congress.....                                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">901.03</a>                                                             |
| definition of.....                                                                                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">901.01</a>                                                             |
| territorial.....                                                                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">901.03</a>                                                             |
| type of.....                                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">901.03</a>                                                             |
| use in (See also: <a href="#">Use in commerce</a> )                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                    |
| with the United States.....                                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">901.03</a>                                                             |
| Commercial name.....                                                                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">1202.01</a>                                                            |
| Commissioner, change of title.....                                                                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">1701</a>                                                               |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Companion (copending) applications and registrations — Copies of documents, when acceptable for filing

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Companion (copending) applications and registrations                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                    |
| consent to register by living individual.....                                                                        | <a href="#">1206.04(c)</a>                                                                                                                         |
| general examination.....                                                                                             | <a href="#">702.03(a) to 702.03(a)(iv)</a>                                                                                                         |
| moving goods/services between applications.....                                                                      | <a href="#">1402.08</a>                                                                                                                            |
| priority actions involving multiple applications.....                                                                | <a href="#">708.04</a>                                                                                                                             |
| unacceptable domicile address.....                                                                                   | <a href="#">601.01(c)(iv)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| “Company”                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                    |
| does not identify legal entity in the United States.....                                                             | <a href="#">803.03</a> , <a href="#">803.03(c)</a>                                                                                                 |
| used in commonwealth countries to designate legal entity.....                                                        | <a href="#">803.03(i)</a>                                                                                                                          |
| Company, related (See also: <a href="#">Related company</a> )                                                        |                                                                                                                                                    |
| Compliance with other laws.....                                                                                      | <a href="#">907</a>                                                                                                                                |
| Component or ingredient, mark used to identify.....                                                                  | <a href="#">1402.05(a)</a>                                                                                                                         |
| Composition material of goods.....                                                                                   | <a href="#">1402.05(b)</a>                                                                                                                         |
| Computer programs and software, recorded or downloadable                                                             |                                                                                                                                                    |
| identification of.....                                                                                               | <a href="#">1402.03(d)</a>                                                                                                                         |
| specimens for.....                                                                                                   | <a href="#">904.03(e)</a>                                                                                                                          |
| Computer services, identification of.....                                                                            | <a href="#">1402.11(a) to 1402.11(a)(xii)</a>                                                                                                      |
| Computer software as service mark.....                                                                               | <a href="#">1301.02(f)</a>                                                                                                                         |
| Computing period for response to action.....                                                                         | <a href="#">310</a>                                                                                                                                |
| Concurrent use registration.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">1207.04 to 1207.04(g)(i)</a>                                                                                                           |
| not permitted in §44 and §66(a) applications.....                                                                    | <a href="#">1207.04(b)</a>                                                                                                                         |
| Conditional assignment.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">503.01(e)</a>                                                                                                                          |
| Configuration of goods or packaging.....                                                                             | <a href="#">1202.02 to 1202.02(f)(ii)</a>                                                                                                          |
| Conflicting applications.....                                                                                        | <a href="#">702.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">705.03</a> , <a href="#">718.07</a> , <a href="#">1207 to 1207.03</a> , <a href="#">1208 to 1208.02(f)</a> |
| Conflicting marks.....                                                                                               | <a href="#">702.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">1207 to 1207.03</a> , <a href="#">1208 to 1208.02(f)</a>                                                   |
| Congressional inquiry.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">1802</a>                                                                                                                               |
| Consent agreement.....                                                                                               | <a href="#">714.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">715.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">1207.01(d)(viii)</a>                                                           |
| Consent to register by living individual.....                                                                        | <a href="#">813 to 813.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1206 to 1206.05</a>                                                                                 |
| Connection with goods or services.....                                                                               | <a href="#">1206.02</a>                                                                                                                            |
| Implicit consent.....                                                                                                | <a href="#">1206.04(d)</a>                                                                                                                         |
| Must be personally signed.....                                                                                       | <a href="#">813</a> , <a href="#">1206.04(a) to 1206.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">1206.04(b)</a>                                                        |
| Must be written consent to registration.....                                                                         | <a href="#">1206.04(a)</a>                                                                                                                         |
| Name or likeness is that of living individual.....                                                                   | <a href="#">813.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1206.01</a>                                                                                                |
| Names and likenesses that do not identify particular living individual.....                                          | <a href="#">813.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1206.05</a>                                                                                                |
| Not required if consent of record in prior registration.....                                                         | <a href="#">1206.04(c)</a>                                                                                                                         |
| Presumed from signature of application.....                                                                          | <a href="#">1206.04(b)</a>                                                                                                                         |
| Printing of statement.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">813.01(a) to 813.01(c)</a>                                                                                                             |
| Sample statements.....                                                                                               | <a href="#">813.01(a) to 813.01(b)</a>                                                                                                             |
| Statement required for base application.....                                                                         | <a href="#">813</a> , <a href="#">819.02(k)</a>                                                                                                    |
| Updating TRAM database.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">813.01(a) to 813.01(c)</a>                                                                                                             |
| When inquiry required.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">1206.03</a>                                                                                                                            |
| Written consent must be personally signed.....                                                                       | <a href="#">813</a> , <a href="#">1206.04(a) to 1206.04(b)</a>                                                                                     |
| Conservatorship as owner of mark.....                                                                                | <a href="#">803.03(e)</a>                                                                                                                          |
| Constructive use.....                                                                                                | <a href="#">201.02</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(g)</a>                                                                                                |
| Control over nature and quality of goods/services.....                                                               | <a href="#">1201.01</a> , <a href="#">1201.03 to 1201.03(a)</a>                                                                                    |
| Convention or treaty relating to trademarks.....                                                                     | <a href="#">1001</a> , <a href="#">1002.01 to 1002.05</a> , <a href="#">1900</a> , <a href="#">Appendix B</a>                                      |
| Copending (companion) applications (See also: <a href="#">Companion (copending) applications and registrations</a> ) |                                                                                                                                                    |
| Copies of documents, when acceptable for filing.....                                                                 | <a href="#">302.01</a>                                                                                                                             |

# INDEX

Copies of materials in files, requests for — Dates of use

|                                                                       | Sec. No. | Sec. No.                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Copies of materials in files, requests for.....                       |          | <a href="#">111</a>                                                |
| Copies of trademark applications and registrations, requests for..... |          | <a href="#">111</a>                                                |
| Copying materials in files.....                                       |          | <a href="#">109.03</a>                                             |
| Corporation                                                           |          |                                                                    |
| address of.....                                                       |          | <a href="#">803.05</a>                                             |
| name of.....                                                          |          | <a href="#">803.02 to 803.02(c)</a>                                |
| non-profit.....                                                       |          | <a href="#">803.03(c)</a>                                          |
| signature on behalf of.....                                           |          | <a href="#">611.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">804.04</a>                 |
| state or country of incorporation.....                                |          | <a href="#">803.04</a>                                             |
| tax-exempt.....                                                       |          | <a href="#">803.03(c)</a>                                          |
| Correction of drawing.....                                            |          | <a href="#">807.13 to 807.16</a>                                   |
| Correction of errors in cover sheet or recorded document.....         |          | <a href="#">503.06 to 503.06(f)</a>                                |
| Correction of errors in international registration.....               |          | <a href="#">1906.01(f)</a>                                         |
| Correction of mistake in name of applicant.....                       |          | <a href="#">1201.02(c)</a>                                         |
| Correction of mistake in registration.....                            |          | <a href="#">1609.10 to 1609.10(b)</a>                              |
| Correspondence address.....                                           |          | <a href="#">609 to 609.03</a>                                      |
| applicant has duty to maintain current correspondence address.....    |          | <a href="#">609.03</a>                                             |
| change of.....                                                        |          | <a href="#">609.02 to 609.02(f)</a>                                |
| establishing.....                                                     |          | <a href="#">609.01</a>                                             |
| in §66(a) application.....                                            |          | <a href="#">609.01(a)</a>                                          |
| signature of request to change.....                                   |          | <a href="#">609.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">611.02</a>                 |
| Correspondence for trademark applications.....                        |          | <a href="#">302.03(a)</a>                                          |
| Correspondence for trademark registrations.....                       |          | <a href="#">302.03(b)</a>                                          |
| Correspondence, not received by USPTO.....                            |          | <a href="#">305.03(d)</a>                                          |
| Correspondence, returned as undeliverable.....                        |          | <a href="#">403</a>                                                |
| Correspondence, with whom held.....                                   |          | <a href="#">609 to 609.03</a>                                      |
| Country of origin.....                                                |          | <a href="#">1002.04</a>                                            |
| Courier service, delivery of correspondence by.....                   |          | <a href="#">307</a>                                                |
| Court orders concerning registrations.....                            |          | <a href="#">1610</a>                                               |
| Cover sheet required for recording in Assignment Division.....        |          | <a href="#">503.03(e)</a>                                          |
| Credit card.....                                                      |          | <a href="#">405.01</a> , <a href="#">405.06</a>                    |
| Charges refused or charged back.....                                  |          | <a href="#">202.03(a) to 202.03(a)(i)</a> , <a href="#">405.06</a> |
| Cultivar names.....                                                   |          | <a href="#">1202.12</a>                                            |

## D

|                                                                                                   |                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Date                                                                                              |                                                                                |
| of filing (See also: <a href="#">Filing date (application)</a> )“Office Date” label)              |                                                                                |
| of first use in commerce.....                                                                     | <a href="#">903.02</a>                                                         |
| of first use of mark.....                                                                         | <a href="#">903.01</a>                                                         |
| of notarization of application.....                                                               | <a href="#">804.01(a)</a>                                                      |
| of signing of §2.20 declaration in application.....                                               | <a href="#">804.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">804.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> |
| Date stamp (See also: “Office Date” label)                                                        |                                                                                |
| Dates of use (See also: <a href="#">Date of first use in commerce</a> )Date of first use of mark) |                                                                                |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Dates of use — Description of mark

| Sec. No.                                                                                                | Sec. No.                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| amending.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">903.04, 1609.07</a>                                                                                            |
| apparent discrepancies in.....                                                                          | <a href="#">903.06(a)</a>                                                                                                  |
| in allegation of use, may be earlier than application filing date.....                                  | <a href="#">903</a>                                                                                                        |
| in another form.....                                                                                    | <a href="#">903.07</a>                                                                                                     |
| indefinite.....                                                                                         | <a href="#">903.06</a>                                                                                                     |
| must be specified in amendment to allege use.....                                                       | <a href="#">903, 1104.10(b)(iv)</a>                                                                                        |
| must be specified in statement of use.....                                                              | <a href="#">903, 1109.09(a)</a>                                                                                            |
| must be specified in §1(a) application.....                                                             | <a href="#">806.01(a), 903</a>                                                                                             |
| must be verified.....                                                                                   | <a href="#">903</a>                                                                                                        |
| pertain to at least one item in class.....                                                              | <a href="#">903.08</a>                                                                                                     |
| relation between.....                                                                                   | <a href="#">903.03</a>                                                                                                     |
| DBA designations.....                                                                                   | <a href="#">803.02 to 803.02(c)</a>                                                                                        |
| <i>De facto</i> functionality.....                                                                      | <a href="#">1202.02(a)(iii)(B)</a>                                                                                         |
| <i>De jure</i> functionality.....                                                                       | <a href="#">1202.02(a)(iii)(B)</a>                                                                                         |
| Dead languages, translation of.....                                                                     | <a href="#">809.01(b)(iii), 1207.01(b)(vi), 1207.01(b)(vi)(B), 1209.03(g)</a>                                              |
| Deadline for response.....                                                                              | <a href="#">711 to 711.03</a>                                                                                              |
| Deadline for response, how to compute.....                                                              | <a href="#">310</a>                                                                                                        |
| Deceptive matter.....                                                                                   | <a href="#">1203, 1203.02 to 1203.02(g), 1210.05 to 1210.05(e)</a>                                                         |
| amending identification of goods or services to overcome §2(a) refusal.....                             | <a href="#">1203.02(e)(ii), 1203.02(f)(i), 1203.02(g)</a>                                                                  |
| case references.....                                                                                    | <a href="#">1203.02(g)</a>                                                                                                 |
| determining materiality.....                                                                            | <a href="#">1203.02(d)</a>                                                                                                 |
| distinction between marks comprising deceptive matter and deceptively misdescriptive marks.....         | <a href="#">1203.02(c)</a>                                                                                                 |
| elements of §2(a) deceptiveness refusal.....                                                            | <a href="#">1203.02(b)</a>                                                                                                 |
| marks comprising deceptive matter are not registrable.....                                              | <a href="#">1203.02, 1203.02(f)(ii)</a>                                                                                    |
| mere personal preference.....                                                                           | <a href="#">1203.02(d)(ii)</a>                                                                                             |
| objective criteria.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">1203.02(d)(i)</a>                                                                                              |
| procedure for issuing §2(a) deceptive refusals.....                                                     | <a href="#">1203.02(e) to 1203.02(e)(ii)</a>                                                                               |
| types of deceptive marks.....                                                                           | <a href="#">1203.02(a)</a>                                                                                                 |
| Deceptively misdescriptive geographic marks.....                                                        | <a href="#">1210, 1210.01(b), 1210.05(a) to 1210.06, 1210.06(b)</a>                                                        |
| basis for refusal.....                                                                                  | <a href="#">1210.05(a)</a>                                                                                                 |
| test.....                                                                                               | <a href="#">1210.01(b) to 1210.01(c)</a>                                                                                   |
| Deceptively misdescriptive marks.....                                                                   | <a href="#">1209.04</a>                                                                                                    |
| Declaration in lieu of oath.....                                                                        | <a href="#">804.01(b)</a>                                                                                                  |
| Declaration under §8 (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse (§8)</a> )   |                                                                                                                            |
| Declaration under §71 (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse (§71)</a> ) |                                                                                                                            |
| Decorum required in communications with the Office.....                                                 | <a href="#">709.07</a>                                                                                                     |
| Defective application materials.....                                                                    | <a href="#">204 to 204.03</a>                                                                                              |
| Degrees or titles.....                                                                                  | <a href="#">1304.03(b)(ii), 1306.04, 1306.04(d)(ii)</a>                                                                    |
| Delay between execution and filing of papers.....                                                       | <a href="#">804.03, 1104.10(b)(ii), 1108.02(b), 1109.11(c)</a>                                                             |
| Deletion                                                                                                |                                                                                                                            |
| of items from identification.....                                                                       | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(iii), 1107, 1108.02(d), 1109.13, 1402.06(a), 1604.09(b), 1613.09(b), 1716.04(d), 1902.07(c)(ii)</a> |
| of matter from mark on drawing.....                                                                     | <a href="#">807.14(a)</a>                                                                                                  |
| Deposit accounts.....                                                                                   | <a href="#">405.03</a>                                                                                                     |
| Description                                                                                             | of mark                                                                                                                    |
| accurate but incomplete.....                                                                            | <a href="#">808.03(c) to 808.03(c)(ii)</a>                                                                                 |
| application submitted without.....                                                                      | <a href="#">808.03(b)</a>                                                                                                  |
| examination procedure for.....                                                                          | <a href="#">808.03 to 808.03(g)</a>                                                                                        |

# INDEX

## Description of mark — Disclaimer

| Sec. No.                                                                                     | Sec. No.                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| guidelines for requiring.....                                                                | <a href="#">808.01</a>                                                               |
| must be accurate and concise.....                                                            | <a href="#">808.02</a>                                                               |
| of color in mark.....                                                                        | <a href="#">807.07(a)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1202.05(e)</a>                           |
| of location of mark on goods.....                                                            | <a href="#">807.08</a> , <a href="#">808.01</a> , <a href="#">1202.02(c)(ii)</a>     |
| of mark comprising configuration.....                                                        | <a href="#">808.01</a> , <a href="#">1202.02(c)(ii)</a>                              |
| of mark in §66(a) application.....                                                           | <a href="#">808.01</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(j)</a> to <a href="#">1904.02(k)</a>    |
| of sensory mark.....                                                                         | <a href="#">807.09</a>                                                               |
| of significant aspects of the mark.....                                                      | <a href="#">808.02</a>                                                               |
| of three-dimensional mark.....                                                               | <a href="#">807.10</a> , <a href="#">808.01</a>                                      |
| printed on registration certificate.....                                                     | <a href="#">808.03</a>                                                               |
| printing of.....                                                                             | <a href="#">808.03</a> , <a href="#">817</a> , <a href="#">1202.02(c)(ii)</a>        |
| published in <i>Official Gazette</i> .....                                                   | <a href="#">808.03</a>                                                               |
| Descriptiveness, geographical.....                                                           | <a href="#">1210</a> to <a href="#">1210.09</a>                                      |
| Descriptiveness, mere.....                                                                   | <a href="#">1209</a> , <a href="#">1209.01</a> to <a href="#">1209.03(u)</a>         |
| “America” or “American”.....                                                                 | <a href="#">1209.03(n)</a>                                                           |
| combined terms.....                                                                          | <a href="#">1209.03(d)</a>                                                           |
| design, picture, or illustration.....                                                        | <a href="#">1209.03(f)</a>                                                           |
| domain names.....                                                                            | <a href="#">1209.03(m)</a> , <a href="#">1215.04</a> , <a href="#">1215.05</a>       |
| first user.....                                                                              | <a href="#">1209.03(c)</a>                                                           |
| foreign equivalents.....                                                                     | <a href="#">1209.03(g)</a>                                                           |
| function or purpose.....                                                                     | <a href="#">1209.03(p)</a>                                                           |
| incongruity.....                                                                             | <a href="#">1209.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1209.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">1213.05(d)</a> |
| intended users.....                                                                          | <a href="#">1209.03(i)</a>                                                           |
| laudatory terms.....                                                                         | <a href="#">1209.03(k)</a>                                                           |
| more than one meaning.....                                                                   | <a href="#">1209.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">1213.05(c)</a>                              |
| “National,” “International,” “Global” and “Worldwide”.....                                   | <a href="#">1209.03(o)</a>                                                           |
| no dictionary listing.....                                                                   | <a href="#">1209.03(b)</a>                                                           |
| phonetic equivalent.....                                                                     | <a href="#">1209.03(j)</a>                                                           |
| procedure for refusal.....                                                                   | <a href="#">1209.02</a> to <a href="#">1209.02(b)</a>                                |
| punctuation.....                                                                             | <a href="#">1209.03(u)</a>                                                           |
| repetition of descriptive term.....                                                          | <a href="#">1209.03(t)</a>                                                           |
| retail store and distributorship services.....                                               | <a href="#">1209.03(r)</a>                                                           |
| slogans.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">1202.04</a> , <a href="#">1209.03(s)</a>                                 |
| source or provider of goods/services.....                                                    | <a href="#">1209.03(q)</a>                                                           |
| telephone numbers.....                                                                       | <a href="#">1209.03(l)</a>                                                           |
| test for genericness.....                                                                    | <a href="#">1209.01(c)(i)</a>                                                        |
| third party registrations.....                                                               | <a href="#">1209.03(a)</a>                                                           |
| Destruction of paper files.....                                                              | <a href="#">109.02</a>                                                               |
| Digitally created/altered or mockup specimens.....                                           | <a href="#">904.04(a)(i)</a> to <a href="#">904.04(a)(iii)</a>                       |
| Diligence (See also: <a href="#">Due diligence in monitoring status of pending matters</a> ) |                                                                                      |
| Director, statutory authority of.....                                                        | <a href="#">1701</a>                                                                 |
| Disclaimer                                                                                   |                                                                                      |
| alliteration.....                                                                            | <a href="#">1213.05(e)</a>                                                           |
| as to certain classes, or certain goods or services.....                                     | <a href="#">1213</a>                                                                 |
| compound word marks.....                                                                     | <a href="#">1213.05(a)</a> to <a href="#">1213.05(a)(ii)</a>                         |
| display of mark.....                                                                         | <a href="#">1213.05(f)</a>                                                           |
| double entendre.....                                                                         | <a href="#">1213.05(c)</a>                                                           |
| form of.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">1213.08</a> to <a href="#">1213.08(d)</a>                                |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Disclaimer — Doctrine of foreign equivalents

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                                |                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| history.....                                                                                   | <a href="#">1213.01</a>                                      |
| hyphens and other punctuation.....                                                             | <a href="#">1213.05(a)(ii)</a>                               |
| in relation to likelihood of confusion.....                                                    | <a href="#">1213.09</a> , <a href="#">1213.10</a>            |
| incongruity.....                                                                               | <a href="#">1209.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1213.05(d)</a>      |
| of domain name.....                                                                            | <a href="#">1215.07</a>                                      |
| of entire mark not permitted.....                                                              | <a href="#">1213.06</a>                                      |
| of entity designations or the familial structure of an entity.....                             | <a href="#">1213.03(d)</a>                                   |
| of foreign words.....                                                                          | <a href="#">1213.08(d)</a>                                   |
| of generic matter.....                                                                         | <a href="#">1213.03(b)</a>                                   |
| of geographic terms.....                                                                       | <a href="#">1210.06(a)</a> to <a href="#">1210.06(b)</a>     |
| of misspelled words.....                                                                       | <a href="#">1213.08(c)</a>                                   |
| of pictorial representations of descriptive matter.....                                        | <a href="#">1213.03(c)</a>                                   |
| of unregistrable matter in its entirety.....                                                   | <a href="#">1213.08(b)</a>                                   |
| piecemeal disclaimer not permitted.....                                                        | <a href="#">1213.08(b)</a>                                   |
| refusal to register because of failure to disclaim.....                                        | <a href="#">1213.01(b)</a>                                   |
| removal rather than.....                                                                       | <a href="#">1213.07</a>                                      |
| slogans .....                                                                                  | <a href="#">1213.05(b)(i)</a>                                |
| sound patterns.....                                                                            | <a href="#">1213.05(e)</a>                                   |
| standardized printing format for.....                                                          | <a href="#">1213.08(a)(i)</a>                                |
| telescoped words.....                                                                          | <a href="#">1213.05(a)(i)</a>                                |
| trade names.....                                                                               | <a href="#">1213.04</a>                                      |
| unitary mark not subject to.....                                                               | <a href="#">1213.05</a> to <a href="#">1213.05(h)</a>        |
| voluntary.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">1213.01(c)</a>                                   |
| Disparagement.....                                                                             | <a href="#">1203.01</a>                                      |
| Distinctiveness of product design.....                                                         | <a href="#">1202.02(b)(i)</a>                                |
| Distinctiveness of product packaging.....                                                      | <a href="#">1202.02(b)(ii)</a>                               |
| Distinctiveness of trade dress.....                                                            | <a href="#">1202.02(b)</a> to <a href="#">1202.02(b)(ii)</a> |
| Distinctiveness under §2(f) (See also: <a href="#">Acquired distinctiveness</a> (§2(f) claim)) |                                                              |
| Division                                                                                       |                                                              |
| fee for.....                                                                                   | <a href="#">1110.02</a>                                      |
| of application.....                                                                            | <a href="#">1110</a> to <a href="#">1110.11(a)</a>           |
| of application subject to Board proceeding.....                                                | <a href="#">1110.09</a>                                      |
| of application under §44.....                                                                  | <a href="#">1110.10</a>                                      |
| of application under §66(a).....                                                               | <a href="#">1110.11</a> to <a href="#">1110.11(a)</a>        |
| of international registration.....                                                             | <a href="#">1906.01(a)(iv)</a>                               |
| of multiple class application.....                                                             | <a href="#">1403.03</a>                                      |
| of registration.....                                                                           | <a href="#">1615</a> to <a href="#">1615.02</a>              |
| time for filing.....                                                                           | <a href="#">1110.03</a>                                      |
| when response to Office action is due.....                                                     | <a href="#">1110.08</a>                                      |
| when statement of use is due.....                                                              | <a href="#">1110.07</a>                                      |
| Divisions, operating or unincorporated.....                                                    | <a href="#">803.01</a> , <a href="#">1201.02(d)</a>          |
| Doctrine of foreign equivalents                                                                |                                                              |
| ascertaining meaning of non-English wording.....                                               | <a href="#">809</a> to <a href="#">809.03</a>                |
| dead or obscure languages.....                                                                 | <a href="#">1207.01(b)(vi)</a>                               |
| descriptiveness.....                                                                           | <a href="#">1209.03(g)</a>                                   |
| general.....                                                                                   | <a href="#">1207.01(b)(vi)</a>                               |
| genericness.....                                                                               | <a href="#">1209.03(g)</a>                                   |
| geographical deceptiveness.....                                                                | <a href="#">1210.05(b)</a>                                   |

# INDEX

## Doctrine of foreign equivalents — Domicile address

| Sec. No.                                                                                    | Sec. No.                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| geographic significance.....                                                                | <a href="#">1210.10</a>                                            |
| likelihood of confusion.....                                                                | <a href="#">1207.01(b)(vi)(A) to (b)(vi)(B)</a>                    |
| "stop and translate".....                                                                   | <a href="#">1207.01(b)(vi)</a>                                     |
| surname.....                                                                                | <a href="#">1211.01(a)(vii)</a>                                    |
| Document services (See also: <a href="#">Patent and Trademark Copy Fulfillment Branch</a> ) |                                                                    |
| Documents not returned to filer.....                                                        | <a href="#">404</a>                                                |
| Documents that the Office will record.....                                                  | <a href="#">503.02</a>                                             |
| Domain names, marks comprising.....                                                         | <a href="#">1209.03(m)</a> , <a href="#">1215 to 1215.10</a>       |
| adding or deleting TLDs.....                                                                | <a href="#">1215.08(a) to (b)</a>                                  |
| agreement of mark on drawing with mark on specimen.....                                     | <a href="#">1215.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1215.08 to 1215.08(b)</a> |
| combined with geographic matter.....                                                        | <a href="#">1215.06</a>                                            |
| combined with surname.....                                                                  | <a href="#">1211.01(b)(vii)</a> , <a href="#">1215.03</a>          |
| descriptiveness.....                                                                        | <a href="#">1209.03(m)</a> , <a href="#">1215.04</a>               |
| disclaimer of.....                                                                          | <a href="#">1215.07</a>                                            |
| effect of incontestability in ex parte examination.....                                     | <a href="#">1216.02</a>                                            |
| effect of prior applicant's registration.....                                               | <a href="#">1216 to 1216.02</a>                                    |
| for domain name registry services.....                                                      | <a href="#">1215.02(d) to 1215.02(d)(iv)</a>                       |
| generic refusals.....                                                                       | <a href="#">1209.03(m)</a> , <a href="#">1215.05 to 1215.05(e)</a> |
| intent-to-use applications.....                                                             | <a href="#">1215.02(e)</a>                                         |
| likelihood of confusion.....                                                                | <a href="#">1215.09</a>                                            |
| material alteration.....                                                                    | <a href="#">1215.08 to 1215.08(c)</a>                              |
| phonetic equivalent of TLD.....                                                             | <a href="#">1215.10</a>                                            |
| surnames.....                                                                               | <a href="#">1215.03</a>                                            |
| use applications.....                                                                       | <a href="#">1215.02(a)</a>                                         |
| use as a mark.....                                                                          | <a href="#">1215.02 to 1215.02(e)</a>                              |
| §44 and 66(a) applications.....                                                             | <a href="#">1215.02(f)</a>                                         |
| Domestic representative (of party not domiciled in United States)                           |                                                                    |
| designation by applicant.....                                                               | <a href="#">610, 811.02</a>                                        |
| designation by assignee.....                                                                | <a href="#">501.04</a>                                             |
| designation by renewal applicant.....                                                       | <a href="#">1606.10, 1613.14</a>                                   |
| with respect to affidavits under §8.....                                                    | <a href="#">1604.14</a>                                            |
| with respect to proceedings before Trademark Trial and Appeal Board.....                    | <a href="#">610</a>                                                |
| Domicile address.....                                                                       | <a href="#">803.05(a)</a>                                          |
| base application requirement.....                                                           | <a href="#">819.02(a)</a>                                          |
| care of (c/o) address.....                                                                  | <a href="#">601.01(c)</a>                                          |
| checking for petition to Director to waive requirement.....                                 | <a href="#">601.01(c)(v)</a>                                       |
| determining.....                                                                            | <a href="#">601.01</a>                                             |
| determining acceptability.....                                                              | <a href="#">601.01(c)(i)</a>                                       |
| hiding.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">601.01(e)</a>                                          |
| in response to a requirement.....                                                           | <a href="#">601.01(c)(ii) to (iii)</a>                             |
| mail forwarding service.....                                                                | <a href="#">601.01(c)(i)</a>                                       |
| must be kept current.....                                                                   | <a href="#">601.01(d)</a>                                          |
| no fixed physical address.....                                                              | <a href="#">601.01(c)(iv)</a>                                      |
| non-street address.....                                                                     | <a href="#">601.01(c)(i)</a>                                       |
| owners with non-U.S. domicile.....                                                          | <a href="#">601.01(a)</a>                                          |
| owners with U.S. domicile.....                                                              | <a href="#">601.01(b)</a>                                          |
| petition to Director to waive requirement.....                                              | <a href="#">1708.01</a>                                            |
| post-office box.....                                                                        | <a href="#">601.01(c)(i)</a>                                       |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Drawing(s) — Due diligence in monitoring status of pending matters

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                        |                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Drawing(s) (See also: <a href="#">Special form drawing</a> )           | Standard character drawing                                                                                                   |
| agreement with foreign registration in §44 application.                | <a href="#">807, 807.03(f), 807.07(b), 807.07(d)(ii), 807.12(b), 807.12(d) to 807.12(e), 1011.01</a>                         |
| agreement with specimens                                               | <a href="#">807, 807.03(e), 807.12(a) to 807.12(a)(iii), 1215.02(c)</a>                                                      |
| amendments (See also: <a href="#">Amendment of mark on drawing</a> )   |                                                                                                                              |
| broken lines on                                                        | <a href="#">807.08, 1202.02(c)(i) to 1202.02(c)(i)(C)</a>                                                                    |
| clear drawing of                                                       | <a href="#">202.01</a>                                                                                                       |
| code                                                                   | <a href="#">807.18</a>                                                                                                       |
| color                                                                  | <a href="#">807.07 to 807.07(d)(iii), 1202.05(d) to 1202.05(d)(iv)</a>                                                       |
| color lining                                                           | <a href="#">807.07(g), 808.01(b), 1902.02(e)</a>                                                                             |
| deletion of matter from                                                | <a href="#">807.14(a)</a>                                                                                                    |
| determining when special form exists                                   | <a href="#">807.04 to 807.04(b)</a>                                                                                          |
| dotted lines on                                                        | <a href="#">807.08, 1202.02(c)(i) to 1202.02(c)(i)(C)</a>                                                                    |
| electronically filed application                                       | <a href="#">807.05 to 807.05(c)</a>                                                                                          |
| examination of                                                         | <a href="#">1102.02, 1104.10(b)(vi), 1109.12</a>                                                                             |
| fax transmission not permitted                                         | <a href="#">306.01</a>                                                                                                       |
| for sensory marks                                                      | <a href="#">807.09</a>                                                                                                       |
| gray tones in                                                          | <a href="#">807.07(d) to 807.07(d)(iii), 807.07(f) to 807.07(f)(ii)</a>                                                      |
| in applications filed before November 2, 2003                          | <a href="#">807.03(i), 807.07(f)</a>                                                                                         |
| in §44 application                                                     | <a href="#">807.03(f) to 807.03(h), 807.07(b), 807.07(d)(ii), 807.12(b), 807.12(d), 807.13(a), 1011 to 1011.04</a>           |
| in §66(a) application                                                  | <a href="#">807.03(b), 807.03(g) to 807.03(h), 807.07(b), 807.07(d)(iii), 807.07(f)(i), 807.12(c), 807.13(b), 1904.02(k)</a> |
| ink (See also: <a href="#">Special form drawing</a> )                  |                                                                                                                              |
| limited to mark                                                        | <a href="#">807.02</a>                                                                                                       |
| limited to one mark                                                    | <a href="#">202.01, 807.01, 1011.02</a>                                                                                      |
| lining                                                                 | <a href="#">807.07(g), 808.01(b), 1902.02(e)</a>                                                                             |
| long marks                                                             | <a href="#">807.05(a)(i), 807.06(b)</a>                                                                                      |
| mark drawing code                                                      | <a href="#">807.18</a>                                                                                                       |
| mark entered in "Mark" field of electronic application controls        | <a href="#">202.01, 807.01, 807.14(d)</a>                                                                                    |
| mark on separate drawing page controls                                 | <a href="#">202.01, 807.01, 807.14(d)</a>                                                                                    |
| motion, drawing of marks with                                          | <a href="#">807.11</a>                                                                                                       |
| multiple marks                                                         | <a href="#">202.01, 807.01</a>                                                                                               |
| multiple rendition of three dimensional mark                           | <a href="#">807.10</a>                                                                                                       |
| not required for sound, scent or non-visual mark                       | <a href="#">807.09</a>                                                                                                       |
| punctuation, role of                                                   | <a href="#">807.12(a)(i) to 807.12(a)(iii), 807.14(c)</a>                                                                    |
| purpose of                                                             | <a href="#">807</a>                                                                                                          |
| required for marks other than sound, scent, and other non-visual marks | <a href="#">807</a>                                                                                                          |
| showing position of mark                                               | <a href="#">807.08</a>                                                                                                       |
| size of, in paper-filed applications                                   | <a href="#">807.06(a)</a>                                                                                                    |
| special form (See also: <a href="#">Special form drawing</a> )         |                                                                                                                              |
| standard character                                                     | <a href="#">807.03 to 807.03(i)</a>                                                                                          |
| substitute                                                             | <a href="#">807.15</a>                                                                                                       |
| three-dimensional marks                                                | <a href="#">807.10, 1202.02(c)(iv)</a>                                                                                       |
| type of paper for                                                      | <a href="#">807.06(a)</a>                                                                                                    |
| typed (See also: <a href="#">Standard character drawing</a> )          |                                                                                                                              |
| Dual citizenship asserted by applicant                                 | <a href="#">803.04</a>                                                                                                       |
| Due diligence in monitoring status of pending matters                  | <a href="#">108.03, 1705.05, 1712.01, 1714.01(d)</a>                                                                         |

# INDEX

Duplicate registrations not issued — Evidence with respect to refusal or requirement

|                                              | Sec. No. | Sec. No.                        |
|----------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| Duplicate registrations not issued.....      |          | <a href="#">703</a>             |
| Duplicate documents should not be filed..... |          | <a href="#">302.01</a>          |
| Duration of registration.....                |          | <a href="#">1602 to 1602.04</a> |

## E

|                                                                       |  |                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Educational institution as owner of mark.....                         |  | <a href="#">803.03(f)</a>                                                        |
| Effective date                                                        |  |                                                                                  |
| of Madrid Protocol Implementation Act.....                            |  | <a href="#">1900 (introductory text)</a>                                         |
| of Trademark Act of 1946.....                                         |  | <a href="#">1601.02</a>                                                          |
| of Trademark Law Revision Act of 1988.....                            |  | <a href="#">1602.01</a>                                                          |
| of Trademark Law Treaty Implementation Act.....                       |  | <a href="#">1602.04</a>                                                          |
| Effective filing date of application.....                             |  | <a href="#">206 to 206.03</a>                                                    |
| Electronic filing, mandatory.....                                     |  | <a href="#">301.01</a>                                                           |
| Electronic filing through the trademark electronic filing system..... |  | <a href="#">301.01</a>                                                           |
| confirmation of receipt of.....                                       |  | <a href="#">303.02(a)</a>                                                        |
| drawings.....                                                         |  | <a href="#">807.05 to 807.05(c)</a>                                              |
| signature.....                                                        |  | <a href="#">611.01(c)</a>                                                        |
| specimens.....                                                        |  | <a href="#">904.02(a)</a>                                                        |
| Electronic funds transfer.....                                        |  | <a href="#">405.05</a>                                                           |
| Electronic image files.....                                           |  | <a href="#">109.01, 402</a>                                                      |
| Electronic mail.....                                                  |  | <a href="#">304 to 304.03</a>                                                    |
| attachments must be in .jpg or .pdf format.....                       |  | <a href="#">304.01</a>                                                           |
| cannot be used to respond to examining attorneys' Office actions..... |  | <a href="#">304.02, 709.05</a>                                                   |
| communications that may be filed by.....                              |  | <a href="#">304.01</a>                                                           |
| outgoing.....                                                         |  | <a href="#">304.03, 403, 717.01</a>                                              |
| procedure.....                                                        |  | <a href="#">304.03, 709.04 to 709.05</a>                                         |
| Electronic signature.....                                             |  | <a href="#">611.01(c)</a>                                                        |
| in general.....                                                       |  | <a href="#">611.01(c)</a>                                                        |
| generated using document-signing software.....                        |  | <a href="#">611.01(c)(i) to (ii)</a>                                             |
| Email address, required.....                                          |  | <a href="#">803.05(b), 1612.01(a), 1904.01(j)</a>                                |
| English, application must be in.....                                  |  | <a href="#">802</a>                                                              |
| Enrollment and Discipline, Office of.....                             |  | <a href="#">602, 602.03 to 602.03(a), 604.01, 611.05(b), 720</a>                 |
| Entity of foreign applicants, common terms designating.....           |  | <a href="#">803.03(i), 803.04, Appendix D</a>                                    |
| Entity, legal.....                                                    |  | <a href="#">803.03 to 803.03(k), Appendix D</a>                                  |
| Equivalents, foreign.....                                             |  | <a href="#">1207.01(b)(vi) to 1207.01(b)(vi)(C), 1209.03(g), 1211.01(a)(vii)</a> |
| Errors in cover sheet or recorded document, correction of.....        |  | <a href="#">503.06 to 503.06(f)</a>                                              |
| Establishing ownership of applications or registrations.....          |  | <a href="#">502 to 502.03</a>                                                    |
| Estate as owner of mark.....                                          |  | <a href="#">803.03(e)</a>                                                        |
| European Union Trademark.....                                         |  | <a href="#">Appendix B</a>                                                       |
| Evidence with respect to refusal or requirement.....                  |  | <a href="#">710 to 710.03</a>                                                    |
| from Internet.....                                                    |  | <a href="#">710.01(b)</a>                                                        |
| from research database.....                                           |  | <a href="#">710.01(a)</a>                                                        |
| indicating no refusal or requirement necessary.....                   |  | <a href="#">710.02</a>                                                           |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Evidence with respect to refusal or requirement — Expungement

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| of third party registration.....                                                                         | <a href="#">710.03</a>                                                                          |
| record must be complete prior to appeal.....                                                             | <a href="#">710.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1501.02(b)</a>                                          |
| remand for introduction of new evidence.....                                                             | <a href="#">1504.05</a>                                                                         |
| Ex parte, contacts with third parties regarding ex parte matters.....                                    | <a href="#">1806</a>                                                                            |
| Examination                                                                                              |                                                                                                 |
| checklist.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">818</a>                                                                             |
| initial (See also: <a href="#">Intent-to-use applications, initial examination of</a> ).....             | <a href="#">704 to 704.03</a> , <a href="#">1102 to 1102.04</a>                                 |
| of related applications.....                                                                             | <a href="#">702.03 to 702.03(b)</a>                                                             |
| of §66(a) application.....                                                                               | <a href="#">1904.02 to 1904.09(b)</a>                                                           |
| order of.....                                                                                            | <a href="#">702.01</a> , <a href="#">702.02</a> , <a href="#">702.03(a)(i) to 702.03(a)(ii)</a> |
| procedure.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">704 to 704.03</a>                                                                   |
| search.....                                                                                              | <a href="#">704.02</a> , <a href="#">718.07</a>                                                 |
| “second” examination (See also: <a href="#">Statement of use, examination of</a> ).....                  | <a href="#">702.02</a> , <a href="#">1710 to 1710.02</a>                                        |
| “special” applications.....                                                                              | <a href="#">701</a>                                                                             |
| statutory authority for.....                                                                             | <a href="#">701</a>                                                                             |
| suspended applications.....                                                                              | <a href="#">716 to 716.06</a>                                                                   |
| Examiner’s amendment                                                                                     |                                                                                                 |
| approval of.....                                                                                         | <a href="#">707.01</a>                                                                          |
| combined with priority action.....                                                                       | <a href="#">708.05</a>                                                                          |
| form of.....                                                                                             | <a href="#">707.03</a>                                                                          |
| may not be issued as first action in §66(a) application.....                                             | <a href="#">707</a>                                                                             |
| objection to amendment of identification of goods/services.....                                          | <a href="#">1402.07(e)</a>                                                                      |
| paralegal cannot authorize.....                                                                          | <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">707.01</a>                                                 |
| to charge fee.....                                                                                       | <a href="#">405.03</a> , <a href="#">810.01</a>                                                 |
| to enter standard character claim.....                                                                   | <a href="#">707.02</a>                                                                          |
| when appropriate.....                                                                                    | <a href="#">707 to 707.02</a>                                                                   |
| without prior authorization.....                                                                         | <a href="#">707.02</a>                                                                          |
| Examining attorneys’ appeal briefs (See also: <a href="#">Appeal briefs, examining attorneys’</a> )..... | <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">611.02</a> , <a href="#">718.01</a>                        |
| Express abandonment of application.....                                                                  | <a href="#">1716 - 1716.04(h)</a>                                                               |
| Expungement.....                                                                                         | <a href="#">1716.02(a)</a>                                                                      |
| basis.....                                                                                               | <a href="#">1716.03(b)</a>                                                                      |
| consolidating proceedings.....                                                                           | <a href="#">1716.04(e)</a>                                                                      |
| cancellation of the registration.....                                                                    | <a href="#">1716.04(h)</a>                                                                      |
| co-pending proceedings.....                                                                              | <a href="#">1716.04(d)</a>                                                                      |
| deleting goods and/or services.....                                                                      | <a href="#">1716.04(c)</a>                                                                      |
| evidence of use or excusable nonuse.....                                                                 | <a href="#">1716.04(g)</a>                                                                      |
| estoppel .....                                                                                           | <a href="#">1716.03</a>                                                                         |
| instituting proceedings .....                                                                            | <a href="#">1716.04(e)</a>                                                                      |
| final action .....                                                                                       | <a href="#">1716.04(a)</a>                                                                      |
| notice of institution and Office action .....                                                            | <a href="#">1716.02(d)</a>                                                                      |
| notice of petition .....                                                                                 | <a href="#">1716.04(e)</a>                                                                      |
| notice of termination.....                                                                               | <a href="#">1716.02 - 1716.02(b)</a>                                                            |
| petition for.....                                                                                        | <a href="#">1716.03(a)</a>                                                                      |
| prima facie case of nonuse.....                                                                          | <a href="#">1716.04</a>                                                                         |
| procedures for expungement proceedings.....                                                              | <a href="#">1716.02(c) - 1716.02(c)(i)</a>                                                      |
| reasonable investigation.....                                                                            | <a href="#">1716.04(f)</a>                                                                      |
| reinstatement after cancellation for failure to respond.....                                             | <a href="#">1716.04(b)</a>                                                                      |
| responding to Office action.....                                                                         |                                                                                                 |

# INDEX

Expungement — Extension of protection of international registration to the United ...

| Sec. No.                                                                                                                                                                 | Sec. No.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sources of information and evidence.....                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1716.02(c)(ii)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| surrendering the registration.....                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">1716.04(d)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| suspension pending disposition of expungement proceeding.....                                                                                                            | <a href="#">716.02(j)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| timing.....                                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">1716.01</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Extension of protection of international registration to the United States (See also: <a href="#">Registered extension of protection/Section</a> <a href="#">66(a)</a> ) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse.....                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1613</a> , <a href="#">1904.10</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| affidavit of incontestability.....                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">1605.01</a> , <a href="#">1904.11</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| amendment of identification of goods/services.....                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">1402.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1609.01</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(c) to (c)(v)</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(i)</a>                                                                                                                                           |
| amendment of mark not permitted.....                                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">807.13(b)</a> , <a href="#">1609.02</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(j)</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(i)</a>                                                                                                                                                      |
| amendment to Supplemental Register not permitted.....                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">801.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">815</a> , <a href="#">816.01</a> , <a href="#">816.04</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(f)</a>                                                                                                                                     |
| amendments to.....                                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">1904.13(a)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| assignability of.....                                                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">501.01(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| assignee, issuance of registration certificate in name of.....                                                                                                           | <a href="#">502.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">502.03</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| assignment of.....                                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">501.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">501.07</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">503.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">503.05</a> , <a href="#">1904.06</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(a) to 1906.01(a)(iii)</a>    |
| basis.....                                                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">806.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">806.03(k)</a> , <a href="#">1505.02(f)</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(a)</a>                                                                                                                                                    |
| can be amended under §7 only in limited circumstances.....                                                                                                               | <a href="#">1609.01(a)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| cancellation of, by IB.....                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">1904.08</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| cannot be based on USPTO application.....                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1904.01(h)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| certificate of registration.....                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1904.05</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| certificate of registration, issuance in name of new owner.....                                                                                                          | <a href="#">502.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">502.03</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| claim of acquired distinctiveness.....                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">1212.08</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| classification of goods and services.....                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1401.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">1403.02</a> , <a href="#">1403.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1403.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1505.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1609.04</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(c) to (c)(v)</a>                          |
| concurrent use registration not permitted.....                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1207.04(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| constructive use.....                                                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">1904.01(g)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| correction of errors.....                                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1904.02(e)(i)</a> , <a href="#">1904.03(f)</a> , <a href="#">1904.13</a> , <a href="#">1904.13(b)</a> , <a href="#">1904.14</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(f)</a>                                                                                           |
| correspondence address.....                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">609.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(i)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| declaration of intent to use required.....                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">804.05</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(c)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| dividing.....                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1110.11</a> , <a href="#">1615.02</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| domicile address, updating of.....                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">609.01(a)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| email address.....                                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">803.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(j)</a>                                                                                                                                                     |
| drawing.....                                                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">807.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">807.03(g)</a> , <a href="#">807.03(h)</a> , <a href="#">807.07(b)</a> , <a href="#">807.07(d)(iii)</a> , <a href="#">807.07(f)(i)</a> , <a href="#">807.12(c)</a> , <a href="#">807.13(b)</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(k)</a> |
| establishing right to take action.....                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">502.01</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| examination of.....                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1904.02 to 1904.02(l)</a> , <a href="#">1904.09(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| express abandonment of.....                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">611.02</a> , <a href="#">718.01</a>                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| filing basis.....                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">806.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">806.03(k)</a> , <a href="#">1505.02(f)</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(a)</a>                                                                                                                                                    |
| filing date.....                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">201 to 201.02</a> , <a href="#">202 to 202.01</a> , <a href="#">202.03</a> , <a href="#">203</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(b)</a>                                                                                                                          |
| filing fee.....                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">202.03</a> , <a href="#">810 to 810.01</a> , <a href="#">810.01</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(f)</a>                                                                                                                                                       |
| filing receipt.....                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">401.01</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| identification of goods and services.....                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1402.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1609.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(c) to (c)(v)</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(i)</a>                                                                                                                                        |
| incontestability, affidavit of.....                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1605.01</a> , <a href="#">1904.11</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| invalidation of.....                                                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">1904.07 to 1904.07(d)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| issuance of registration certificate in name of new owner.....                                                                                                           | <a href="#">502.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">502.03</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| jurisdiction.....                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1504.04</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(l)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| limitation in list of goods/services.....                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1904.02(e)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1904.03(g)</a> , <a href="#">1904.15</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(e)</a>                                                                                                                                                 |
| mark cannot be amended.....                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">807.13(b)</a> , <a href="#">1609.02</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(j)</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(i)</a>                                                                                                                                                      |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Extension of protection of international registration to the United ... — Failure to Function

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| must be filed by holder of international registration.....                                                                          | 1201                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| notice of refusal.....                                                                                                              | <a href="#">1904.03 to 1904.03(g)</a> , 1904.04                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Office actions, issuing.....                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1904.02(h)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| opposition.....                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">1503.01 to 1503.05</a> , <a href="#">1504.02 to 1504.04(a)</a> , 1904.04                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ownership, change of.....                                                                                                           | <a href="#">501.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">501.07</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">503.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">503.05</a> , <a href="#">1904.06</a> , <a href="#">1906.01 to 1906.01(a)(iv)</a> |
| ownership, in general.....                                                                                                          | <a href="#">501 to 501.07</a> , <a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">1201</a> , <a href="#">1904.06</a>                                                                                                                                                        |
| priority claim.....                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">206.02</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(e)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| recording change of ownership.....                                                                                                  | <a href="#">503.05</a> , <a href="#">1904.06</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(a) to 1906.01(a)(iv)</a>                                                                                                                                                             |
| refusal of.....                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">711.03</a> , <a href="#">714.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">1904.03 to 1904.03(g)</a> , <a href="#">1904.04</a>                                                                                                                                        |
| remains part of international registration.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">1904.05</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| remand.....                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a> , <a href="#">1504.05</a>                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| renewal of.....                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">1602.01</a> , <a href="#">1606.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1614</a> , <a href="#">1905</a>                                                                                                                                                          |
| replacement.....                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">1616</a> , <a href="#">1904.12</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| signature.....                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">804.04</a> , <a href="#">804.05</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(c)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Supplemental Register, amendment to not a new issue.....                                                                            | <a href="#">714.05(a)(i)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Supplemental Register, not registrable on.....                                                                                      | <a href="#">801.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">815</a> , <a href="#">816.01</a> , <a href="#">816.04</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(f)</a>                                                                                                                              |
| transformation of.....                                                                                                              | <a href="#">1904.09 to 1904.09(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| use not required.....                                                                                                               | <a href="#">901</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(d)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| verification.....                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.04</a> , <a href="#">804.05</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(d)</a>                                                                                                                             |
| when representation required .....                                                                                                  | <a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(i)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Extension of time to file statement of use (See also: <a href="#">Request for extension of time to file statement of use</a> )..... | <a href="#">1503.04</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Extension of time to oppose.....                                                                                                    | <a href="#">1503.04</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Extension of time to respond to Office action.....                                                                                  | <a href="#">711.01 to 711.01(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## F

|                                                          |                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Facsimile transmission, filing of correspondence by..... | 306                                               |
| Failure to Function.....                                 | <a href="#">1202</a> , <a href="#">1301.02(a)</a> |
| background designs and shapes.....                       | <a href="#">1202.11</a>                           |
| color as a mark.....                                     | <a href="#">1202.05 to 1202.05(a)</a>             |
| hashtag marks.....                                       | <a href="#">1202.18 to 1202.18(b)</a>             |
| holograms.....                                           | <a href="#">1202.14</a>                           |
| inconsistent goods or services.....                      | <a href="#">1202.19(f) to 1202.19(f)(ii)</a>      |
| informational matter.....                                | <a href="#">1202.04</a>                           |
| model grade designations.....                            | <a href="#">1202.16(a)</a>                        |
| names of artists and authors.....                        | <a href="#">1202.09(a)</a>                        |
| names and designs of characters in creative works.....   | <a href="#">1202.10</a>                           |
| ornamentation.....                                       | <a href="#">1202.03</a>                           |
| product design.....                                      | <a href="#">1202.02(b)(i)</a>                     |
| product packaging.....                                   | <a href="#">1202.02(b)(ii)</a>                    |
| repeating pattern marks, not inherently distinctive..... | <a href="#">1202.19(e) to 1202.19(e)(iii)</a>     |
| scent, fragrance, or flavor.....                         | <a href="#">1202.13</a>                           |
| service marks.....                                       | <a href="#">1301.02(a)</a>                        |

# INDEX

## Failure to Function — Filing basis

| Sec. No.                                                                                          | Sec. No.                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| title of single creative work.....                                                                | <a href="#">1202.08</a>                                                                                                                             |
| universal symbols.....                                                                            | <a href="#">1202.17(c) to 1202.17(c)(iii)</a>                                                                                                       |
| varietal and cultivar names.....                                                                  | <a href="#">1202.12</a>                                                                                                                             |
| False suggestion of connection.....                                                               | <a href="#">1203.03(c) to 1203.03(c)(iii)</a>                                                                                                       |
| Family of marks.....                                                                              | <a href="#">1207.01(d)(xi)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| Fax transmission (See also: <a href="#">Facsimile transmission, filing of correspondence by</a> ) |                                                                                                                                                     |
| Federal holiday, response period ending on.....                                                   | <a href="#">308</a>                                                                                                                                 |
| Fee(s)                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                     |
| electronic funds transfer.....                                                                    | <a href="#">405.05</a>                                                                                                                              |
| excess character ID fee.....                                                                      | <a href="#">819.04</a>                                                                                                                              |
| for correcting irregularities in international application.....                                   | <a href="#">1902.07(b)(i)</a>                                                                                                                       |
| for filing amendment to allege use.....                                                           | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(vii)</a>                                                                                                                     |
| for filing application.....                                                                       | <a href="#">202.03, 810 to 810.02, 1401.04, 1403.01</a>                                                                                             |
| for filing ex parte appeal.....                                                                   | <a href="#">1501.04</a>                                                                                                                             |
| for filing international application.....                                                         | <a href="#">1902.02(i), 1903.02</a>                                                                                                                 |
| for filing multiple-class application.....                                                        | <a href="#">810 to 810.01, 1401.04, 1403.01</a>                                                                                                     |
| for filing notice of opposition.....                                                              | <a href="#">1503.01</a>                                                                                                                             |
| for filing petition for expungement.....                                                          | <a href="#">1716.02(b)</a>                                                                                                                          |
| for filing petition for reexamination.....                                                        | <a href="#">1716.02(b)</a>                                                                                                                          |
| for filing petition to revive abandoned application.....                                          | <a href="#">1714, 1714.01, 1714.01(a)(i), 1714.01(b), 1714.01(c)</a>                                                                                |
| for filing request for extension of time to file statement of use.....                            | <a href="#">1108.02(c)</a>                                                                                                                          |
| for filing request for transformation.....                                                        | <a href="#">1904.09(a)</a>                                                                                                                          |
| for filing request to record changes in ownership to an international registration.....           | <a href="#">1906.01(a)(i)</a>                                                                                                                       |
| for filing statement of use.....                                                                  | <a href="#">1109.15</a>                                                                                                                             |
| for filing subsequent designation.....                                                            | <a href="#">1902.08(c)</a>                                                                                                                          |
| for recording document in Assignment Recordation Branch.....                                      | <a href="#">503.03(d)</a>                                                                                                                           |
| for request to divide.....                                                                        | <a href="#">1110.02</a>                                                                                                                             |
| free-form text ID fee.....                                                                        | <a href="#">819.03</a>                                                                                                                              |
| international, payment of.....                                                                    | <a href="#">1903.02</a>                                                                                                                             |
| insufficient information fee.....                                                                 | <a href="#">819.02</a>                                                                                                                              |
| method of payment of.....                                                                         | <a href="#">405 to 405.06</a>                                                                                                                       |
| number of.....                                                                                    | <a href="#">810 to 810.01, 1401.04, 1403.01, 1403.05</a>                                                                                            |
| refund of (See also: <a href="#">Refund of fees</a> )                                             |                                                                                                                                                     |
| refused by financial institution.....                                                             | <a href="#">202.03(a) to 202.03(a)(i), 405.06, 1104.01(b), 1104.10(b)(vii), 1108.02(c), 1109.15(a), 1604.06(c), 1606.05(c), 1613.06(c), 1705.02</a> |
| Files, access to.....                                                                             | <a href="#">109 to 109.03</a>                                                                                                                       |
| Files, destruction of.....                                                                        | <a href="#">109.02</a>                                                                                                                              |
| Files, electronic.....                                                                            | <a href="#">109.01, 109.03, 402 to 402.01</a>                                                                                                       |
| Filing basis                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                     |
| abandonment of multiple-basis application.....                                                    | <a href="#">806.02(d)</a>                                                                                                                           |
| amendment after publication.....                                                                  | <a href="#">806.03(j) to 806.03(j)(iii), 1505.02(f)</a>                                                                                             |
| amendment from §1(a) to §1(b).....                                                                | <a href="#">806.03(c)</a>                                                                                                                           |
| amendment from §1(b) to §44.....                                                                  | <a href="#">806.03(g)</a>                                                                                                                           |
| amendment from §44 to §1(b).....                                                                  | <a href="#">806.03(d)</a>                                                                                                                           |
| amendment of §66(a) basis not permitted.....                                                      | <a href="#">806.03(k), 806.03(l), 1505.02(f), 1904.01(a)</a>                                                                                        |
| amendment, effect on filing date.....                                                             | <a href="#">806.03(h), 806.04(b)</a>                                                                                                                |
| amendment, verification of.....                                                                   | <a href="#">806.02(e), 806.03(i)</a>                                                                                                                |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Filing basis — Filing of permitted paper correspondence with USPTO

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                                    |                                                                                               |                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| bona fide intention to use mark in commerce.....                                                   | <a href="#">806.01(b) to 806.01(e), 806.02(e)</a>                                             |                                                                |
| changing.....                                                                                      | <a href="#">806.03 to 806.03(l)</a>                                                           |                                                                |
| changing after publication.....                                                                    | <a href="#">806.03(j) to 806.03(j)(iii)</a>                                                   |                                                                |
| claim of priority under §44(d).....                                                                | <a href="#">806.01(c), 806.02(f), 806.03(b), 806.04(b), 1003</a>                              |                                                                |
| combining §1 and §44.....                                                                          | <a href="#">806.02(a), 806.02(e) to 806.02(f), 806.03(d), 806.03(f), 806.04(b)</a>            |                                                                |
| combining §1(a) and §1(b).....                                                                     | <a href="#">806.02(a) to 806.02(b), 806.03(c)</a>                                             |                                                                |
| deletion of §1(b) basis.....                                                                       | <a href="#">806.04 to 806.04(a)</a>                                                           |                                                                |
| deletion of, in general.....                                                                       | <a href="#">806.04</a>                                                                        |                                                                |
| extension of protection of international registration under §66(a).....                            | <a href="#">806.01(e), 1904.01(a)</a>                                                         |                                                                |
| foreign registration under §44(e).....                                                             | <a href="#">806.01(d), 806.02(e), 1004 to 1004.02</a>                                         |                                                                |
| intent-to-use.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">806.01(b), 806.02(b), 806.03(c) to 806.03(e), 806.03(e), 806.03(g), 806.04(a)</a> |                                                                |
| multiple.....                                                                                      | <a href="#">806.02 to 806.02(g)</a>                                                           |                                                                |
| must be stated in written application.....                                                         | <a href="#">806</a>                                                                           |                                                                |
| requirements for establishing.....                                                                 | <a href="#">806.01 to 806.01(e)</a>                                                           |                                                                |
| review prior to publication or issue.....                                                          | <a href="#">806.05</a>                                                                        |                                                                |
| specimen, deferral of examination in multiple-basis application.....                               | <a href="#">806.02(c)</a>                                                                     |                                                                |
| use in commerce.....                                                                               | <a href="#">806.01(a), 806.02(b), 806.03(c)</a>                                               |                                                                |
| when basis can be changed.....                                                                     | <a href="#">806.03(a)</a>                                                                     |                                                                |
| Filing date label, permitted paper filings.....                                                    | <a href="#">303.02(b)</a>                                                                     |                                                                |
| Filing                                                                                             | date,                                                                                         | application                                                    |
| cancelled if minimum requirements not met.....                                                     |                                                                                               | <a href="#">204.01</a>                                         |
| change of.....                                                                                     |                                                                                               | <a href="#">204.03, 205, 1711</a>                              |
| denial of.....                                                                                     |                                                                                               | <a href="#">204 to 204.03, 1711</a>                            |
| effective.....                                                                                     |                                                                                               | <a href="#">206 to 206.04</a>                                  |
| in extension of protection of international registration.....                                      |                                                                                               | <a href="#">1904.01(b)</a>                                     |
| minimum requirements for.....                                                                      |                                                                                               | <a href="#">202 to 202.03(a)(i)</a>                            |
| of §66(a) application.....                                                                         |                                                                                               | <a href="#">1904.01(b)</a>                                     |
| priority.....                                                                                      |                                                                                               | <a href="#">206.02, 806.01(c), 1003 to 1003.02, 1003.05</a>    |
| request for restoration of.....                                                                    |                                                                                               | <a href="#">1711</a>                                           |
| requirements for receiving.....                                                                    |                                                                                               | <a href="#">202 to 202.03(a)(i)</a>                            |
| restoration of.....                                                                                |                                                                                               | <a href="#">1711</a>                                           |
| review for compliance with minimum requirements.....                                               |                                                                                               | <a href="#">203</a>                                            |
| review of denial of.....                                                                           |                                                                                               | <a href="#">1711</a>                                           |
| section 66(a) application.....                                                                     |                                                                                               | <a href="#">1904.01(b)</a>                                     |
| what constitutes.....                                                                              |                                                                                               | <a href="#">201</a>                                            |
| Filing date, for correspondence (in general).....                                                  |                                                                                               | <a href="#">303</a>                                            |
| Filing fee, application.....                                                                       |                                                                                               | <a href="#">202.03, 810 to 810.02, 1403.01</a>                 |
| in §66(a) application.....                                                                         |                                                                                               | <a href="#">202.03, 810 to 810.01, 1904.01(f)</a>              |
| varies depending on whether application filed on paper or electronically.....                      |                                                                                               | <a href="#">202.03, 810, 1110.02, 1403.02(c)</a>               |
| Filing of correspondence with International Bureau.....                                            |                                                                                               | <a href="#">1906 to 1906.01(i)</a>                             |
| Filing of permitted paper correspondence with USPTO.....                                           |                                                                                               | <a href="#">305.01 to 305.04</a>                               |
| by courier or delivery service.....                                                                |                                                                                               | <a href="#">307</a>                                            |
| by “Priority Mail Express”.....                                                                    |                                                                                               | <a href="#">305.03</a>                                         |
| by hand delivery.....                                                                              |                                                                                               | <a href="#">307</a>                                            |
| by mail.....                                                                                       |                                                                                               | <a href="#">305 to 305.04</a>                                  |
| by unauthorized individual.....                                                                    |                                                                                               | <a href="#">608.01, 611.05 to 611.05(c)</a>                    |
| certificate of mailing procedure for (See also: <a href="#">Certificate of mailing procedure</a> ) |                                                                                               |                                                                |
| time between execution and.....                                                                    |                                                                                               | <a href="#">804.03, 1104.10(b)(ii), 1108.02(b), 1109.11(c)</a> |

# INDEX

Filing receipt — Foreign registration, application based on ownership of

| Sec. No.                                                                                      | Sec. No.                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Filing receipt.....                                                                           | <a href="#">401.01</a>                                                 |
| Final                                                                                         | refusal                                                                |
| action after.....                                                                             | <a href="#">715 to 715.04(b)</a>                                       |
| for failure to provide information requested by examining attorney.....                       | <a href="#">814</a>                                                    |
| issuance of final refusal, after removal of application from suspension.....                  | <a href="#">1208.02(d)</a>                                             |
| issuance of subsequent final refusal, after removal of application from suspension.....       | <a href="#">716.06</a>                                                 |
| new issues requiring issuance of nonfinal action.....                                         | <a href="#">714.05 to 714.05(c), 714.05(f), 715.03(b)</a>              |
| not permissible on first action.....                                                          | <a href="#">714.01</a>                                                 |
| not permissible on suspension.....                                                            | <a href="#">714.02</a>                                                 |
| pertaining to identification.....                                                             | <a href="#">714.05(a)(ii)</a>                                          |
| pertaining to proposed amendment of drawing.....                                              | <a href="#">714.05(a), 807.17</a>                                      |
| premature.....                                                                                | <a href="#">714.06</a>                                                 |
| proper response to.....                                                                       | <a href="#">715.01</a>                                                 |
| request for extension of time to respond.....                                                 | <a href="#">711.01 to 711.01(b)</a>                                    |
| request for reconsideration after.....                                                        | <a href="#">715.03 to 715.04(b), 1714.01(a)(ii), 1714.01(f)(ii)(A)</a> |
| statement of grounds of.....                                                                  | <a href="#">714.04</a>                                                 |
| time for appeal runs from date of.....                                                        | <a href="#">715.03(c), 1501</a>                                        |
| when appropriate.....                                                                         | <a href="#">714.03, 714.05 to 714.05(f)</a>                            |
| with respect to amendment to Supplemental Register.....                                       | <a href="#">714.05(a)(i)</a>                                           |
| with respect to submission of consent agreement.....                                          | <a href="#">714.05(d)</a>                                              |
| with respect to submission of substitute specimen.....                                        | <a href="#">714.05(e) to 714.05(f)</a>                                 |
| with respect to §2(f) claim.....                                                              | <a href="#">714.05(a)(i), 1212.02(h)</a>                               |
| “Firm” – in regards to applicant’s name .....                                                 | <a href="#">803.02(b)</a>                                              |
| Flag, refusal to register mark comprising.....                                                | <a href="#">1204 to 1204.01(e), 1204.03</a>                            |
| Flavor as mark.....                                                                           | <a href="#">904.03(m), 1202.13</a>                                     |
| Foreign                                                                                       | applicant                                                              |
| common terms designating entity of.....                                                       | <a href="#">803.03(j), Appendix D</a>                                  |
| signature on behalf of.....                                                                   | <a href="#">611.06(e), 804.04 to 804.05</a>                            |
| Foreign attorney (See also: <a href="#">Attorney, foreign</a> )                               |                                                                        |
| “Foreign” commerce.....                                                                       | <a href="#">901.03</a>                                                 |
| Foreign equivalents, doctrine of (See also: <a href="#">Doctrine of Foreign Equivalents</a> ) |                                                                        |
| Foreign priority (See also: <a href="#">Priority under §44(d), application claiming</a> )     |                                                                        |
| Foreign registration, application based on ownership of.....                                  | <a href="#">1005</a>                                                   |
| assignment of home country application or registration.....                                   | <a href="#">1006</a>                                                   |
| based on registration issued by a “common office of several states”.....                      | <a href="#">1002.03</a>                                                |
| bona fide intention to use mark in commerce.....                                              | <a href="#">806.01(d), 806.02(e), 806.02(g), 1004, 1008</a>            |
| certification or certified copy of foreign registration required.....                         | <a href="#">806.01(d), 1004.01</a>                                     |
| country of origin.....                                                                        | <a href="#">1002.04</a>                                                |
| dividing.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">1110.10</a>                                                |
| drawing.....                                                                                  | <a href="#">807.03(f), 807.12(b), 1011 to 1011.04</a>                  |
| establishing entitlement under a treaty.....                                                  | <a href="#">1002.01, 1002.03</a>                                       |
| from applicant’s country of origin.....                                                       | <a href="#">1002.04</a>                                                |
| identification of goods/services.....                                                         | <a href="#">1012, 1402.01(b)</a>                                       |
| international registration as basis for §44 application.....                                  | <a href="#">1016</a>                                                   |
| may not be filed before foreign registration has issued.....                                  | <a href="#">1004</a>                                                   |
| must be in force.....                                                                         | <a href="#">1004.01(a)</a>                                             |
| one mark per registration.....                                                                | <a href="#">1011.02</a>                                                |
| ownership of foreign registration.....                                                        | <a href="#">1005</a>                                                   |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Foreign registration, application based on ownership of — Geographic terms

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                                                 |                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| requirements for receiving a filing date.....                                                                   | <a href="#">202 to 202.03(a)(i)</a>            |
| requirements for §44(e) basis.....                                                                              | <a href="#">806.01(d), 1002.01, 1004</a>       |
| specimen not required.....                                                                                      | <a href="#">1009</a>                           |
| standard character claim in.....                                                                                | <a href="#">807.03(f), 1011.01</a>             |
| status of foreign registration.....                                                                             | <a href="#">1004.01(a)</a>                     |
| suspension pending receipt of copy of foreign registration not permitted except in extraordinary situation..... | <a href="#">1004.01</a>                        |
| translation of.....                                                                                             | <a href="#">1004.01(b)</a>                     |
| use not required.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">1009</a>                           |
| Form paragraphs.....                                                                                            | <a href="#">705 to 705.01</a>                  |
| Fragrance as mark.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">807.09, 1202.13</a>                |
| Franchisees, use of mark by.....                                                                                | <a href="#">1201.03(e)</a>                     |
| Fraud.....                                                                                                      | <a href="#">720, 906.04</a>                    |
| Freedom of Information Act requests.....                                                                        | <a href="#">1803</a>                           |
| for copies of letters of protest.....                                                                           | <a href="#">1715.05</a>                        |
| Functionality.....                                                                                              | <a href="#">1202.02(a) to 1202.02(a)(viii)</a> |

## G

|                                                       |                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| General information booklet about trademarks.....     | <a href="#">105</a>                                                           |
| Generic terms.....                                    | <a href="#">1209.01(c) to 1209.01(c)(iii), 1215.05</a>                        |
| Geographic terms                                      |                                                                               |
| “America” and “American”.....                         | <a href="#">1210.02(b)(iv)</a>                                                |
| arbitrary use of.....                                 | <a href="#">1210.04(d)</a>                                                    |
| arbitrary, fanciful, or suggestive composite.....     | <a href="#">1210.02(c)(iii)</a>                                               |
| as certification marks.....                           | <a href="#">1210.09, 1306.05 to 1306.05(j)</a>                                |
| combined with additional matter.....                  | <a href="#">1210.02(c) to 1210.02(c)(iii), 1210.06 to 1210.06(b), 1215.06</a> |
| combined with domain name.....                        | <a href="#">1215.06</a>                                                       |
| disclaimer of.....                                    | <a href="#">1210.06(a) to 1210.06(b)</a>                                      |
| doctrine of foreign equivalents.....                  | <a href="#">1210.10</a>                                                       |
| for cheeses and processed meats.....                  | <a href="#">1209.03(y)</a>                                                    |
| geographic locations.....                             | <a href="#">1210.02(a)</a>                                                    |
| goods/place association.....                          | <a href="#">1210.04, 1210.04(a)</a>                                           |
| misleading indication of origin of wines/spirits..... | <a href="#">1210.08 to 1210.08(a)</a>                                         |
| more than one location with same name.....            | <a href="#">1210.02(b)(ii)</a>                                                |
| non-geographic characteristics.....                   | <a href="#">1210.02(b)(iii)</a>                                               |
| obscure or remote.....                                | <a href="#">1210.04(c)</a>                                                    |
| origin of goods or services.....                      | <a href="#">1210.03</a>                                                       |
| other meanings.....                                   | <a href="#">1210.02(b)(i) to 1210.02(b)(i)(A)</a>                             |
| primary geographic significance.....                  | <a href="#">1210.02 to 1210.02(c)(iii)</a>                                    |
| registrability on Supplemental Register.....          | <a href="#">1210.07(a)</a>                                                    |
| registrability under §2(f).....                       | <a href="#">1210.07(b)</a>                                                    |
| registration of, under §2(f).....                     | <a href="#">1210.07(b)</a>                                                    |
| services/place association.....                       | <a href="#">1210.04, 1210.04(b)</a>                                           |
| two geographic terms combined.....                    | <a href="#">1210.02(c)(i)</a>                                                 |

# INDEX

## Geographic terms — Grade designations

| Sec. No.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Sec. No.                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| used as certification mark to designate regional origin.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">1306.05 to 1306.05(j)</a>                                                                       |
| with surname significance.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1210.02(b)(i)(A)</a>                                                                            |
| Geographical indications used on wine or spirits.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1210.08 to 1210.08(c)</a>                                                                       |
| Geographical marks, deceptive (See also: <a href="#">Geographically deceptively misdescriptive marks</a> ). <a href="#">1203.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">1203.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1203.02(e)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1203.02(g)</a> , <a href="#">1210.01(b) to 1210.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1210.05 to 1210.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">1210.10</a> |                                                                                                             |
| arbitrary use of geographic terms.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1210.04(d)</a>                                                                                  |
| basis for refusal.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1210.05(a)</a>                                                                                  |
| case references.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1210.05(e)</a>                                                                                  |
| disclaimer.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1210.06(b)</a>                                                                                  |
| elements of.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">1210.05(b)</a>                                                                                  |
| goods/place or services/place association.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1210.04 to 1210.04(b)</a>                                                                       |
| materiality of deception.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1210.05(c) to 1210.05(c)(ii)</a>                                                                |
| neither applicant nor goods/services come from the place named.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1210.05(d)(i)</a>                                                                               |
| obscure or remote geographic marks.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1210.04(c)</a>                                                                                  |
| procedures for issuing refusal.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1210.05(d) to 1210.05(d)(ii)</a>                                                                |
| registrability on Supplemental Register.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">1210.07(a)</a>                                                                                  |
| registrability under §2(f).....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1210.07(b)</a>                                                                                  |
| test.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1210.01(c)</a>                                                                                  |
| unclear whether goods/services originate from the place named.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">1210.05(d)(ii)</a>                                                                              |
| used on wines and spirits.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1210.08 to 1210.08(a)</a>                                                                       |
| Geographically deceptively misdescriptive marks (See also: <a href="#">Geographical marks, deceptive</a> ). <a href="#">1210.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1210.05(a) to 1210.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">1210.06(b)</a> , <a href="#">1210.10</a>                                                                                                       |                                                                                                             |
| basis for refusal.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1210.05(a)</a>                                                                                  |
| disclaimer of geographic matter.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1210.06(b)</a>                                                                                  |
| doctrine of foreign equivalents.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1210.05(b)</a>                                                                                  |
| materiality of deception.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1210.05(c) to 1210.05(c)(ii)</a>                                                                |
| registrability on Supplemental Register.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">1210.07(a)</a>                                                                                  |
| registrability under §2(f).....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1210.07(b)</a>                                                                                  |
| test.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1210.01(b)</a>                                                                                  |
| Geographically descriptive marks..... <a href="#">1210 to 1210.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1210.02 to 1210.04(d)</a> , <a href="#">1210.06 to 1210.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">1210.07 to 1210.10</a>                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                             |
| combined with additional matter.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1210.06 to 1210.06(a)</a>                                                                       |
| disclaimer of geographic matter.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1210.06(a)</a>                                                                                  |
| doctrine of foreign equivalents.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1210.10</a>                                                                                     |
| registrability on Supplemental Register.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">1210.07(a)</a>                                                                                  |
| registrability under §2(f).....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1210.07(b)</a>                                                                                  |
| test.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1210.01(a)</a>                                                                                  |
| Geometric shapes.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1202.11</a>                                                                                     |
| Gift baskets, identification and classification.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1401.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">1902.02(g)(iii)</a>                                                |
| Good cause, showing of, in request for second or subsequent extension of time to file statement of use..... <a href="#">1108.02(f) to 1108.02(h)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                             |
| Goods (See also: <a href="#">Classification of goods/services</a> ) <a href="#">Identification of goods/services</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                             |
| Goods in trade.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1202.06 to 1202.06(c)</a>                                                                       |
| Goods/place association.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">1210.04 to 1210.04(d)</a>                                                                       |
| Government agencies and instrumentalities.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1203.03(a)(i) to 1203.03(a)(iii)</a> , <a href="#">1203.03(c)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1205.01</a> |
| Government insignia.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">1204</a> , <a href="#">1204.02</a> , <a href="#">1204.03</a>                                    |
| Governmental body as owner of mark.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">803.03(f)</a>                                                                                   |
| Grade designations.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1202.16 to 1202.16(c)(v)(B)</a>                                                                 |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Gray tones in drawings — Identification of goods/services

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                             |                                                       |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Gray tones in drawings..... | <a href="#">807.07(d) to 807.07(d)(iii)</a>           |
| Greek cross.....            | <a href="#">1205.01, 1205.01(c) to 1205.01(c)(iv)</a> |

## H

|                                                                                      |                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Hague convention.....                                                                | <a href="#">804.01(a)(i)</a>                         |
| Hand delivery of correspondence to USPTO.....                                        | <a href="#">307</a>                                  |
| Hand delivery of documents relating to Madrid applications.....                      | <a href="#">1902.08(b), 1906.01(a)(i)</a>            |
| Hashtag marks.....                                                                   | <a href="#">1202.18</a>                              |
| Heading or caption for permitted papers.....                                         | <a href="#">302.02(a)</a>                            |
| Holiday (See also: <a href="#">Federal holiday, response period ending on</a> )..... | <a href="#">807.01, 1202.14, 1214.01</a>             |
| Hologram.....                                                                        | <a href="#">807.14(f), 1402.03(b), 1902.02(f)(i)</a> |
| House mark.....                                                                      | <a href="#">807.14(f), 1402.03(b), 1902.02(f)(i)</a> |

## I

|                                                               |                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Identification of goods/services.....                         | <a href="#">1402</a>                                                                                                |
| accuracy of.....                                              | <a href="#">1402.05</a>                                                                                             |
| advertising services.....                                     | <a href="#">1402.11(i)</a>                                                                                          |
| ambiguous.....                                                | <a href="#">1402.07(b)</a>                                                                                          |
| amendment of portion.....                                     | <a href="#">1402.13</a>                                                                                             |
| amendment permitted to clarify or limit.....                  | <a href="#">1402.06 to 1402.06(b)</a>                                                                               |
| amusement apparatus.....                                      | <a href="#">1401.11(b)</a>                                                                                          |
| association services.....                                     | <a href="#">1402.11(c)</a>                                                                                          |
| award programs.....                                           | <a href="#">1402.11(j)</a>                                                                                          |
| bonus programs.....                                           | <a href="#">1402.11(h)</a>                                                                                          |
| broad terms in.....                                           | <a href="#">1402.03, 1402.03(a)</a>                                                                                 |
| certification mark.....                                       | <a href="#">1306.02(c)</a>                                                                                          |
| charitable services.....                                      | <a href="#">1402.11(d)</a>                                                                                          |
| clarification of.....                                         | <a href="#">1402.06 to 1402.06(b)</a>                                                                               |
| classification.....                                           | <a href="#">1401</a>                                                                                                |
| collective membership mark application.....                   | <a href="#">1304.02(c)</a>                                                                                          |
| components or ingredients.....                                | <a href="#">1402.05(a)</a>                                                                                          |
| computer programs and software, recorded or downloadable..... | <a href="#">1402.03(d)</a>                                                                                          |
| computer services.....                                        | <a href="#">1402.11(a)</a>                                                                                          |
| consulting services.....                                      | <a href="#">1402.11(e)</a>                                                                                          |
| date of changes to USPTO ID manual.....                       | <a href="#">1401.13</a>                                                                                             |
| deletion of items from.....                                   | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(iii), 1107, 1108.02(d), 1109.13, 1402.06(a), 1604.09(b), 1609.03, 1613.09(b), 1716.04(d)</a> |
| dietetic substances.....                                      | <a href="#">1401.11(d)</a>                                                                                          |

# INDEX

## Identification of goods/services — Identification of goods/services

| Sec. No.                                                                      | Sec. No.                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| distribution of video tapes, audio tapes, and videodiscs.....                 | <a href="#">1402.11(f)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| electric/electrothermic goods.....                                            | <a href="#">1401.11(a)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| entitlement to filing date with respect to.....                               | <a href="#">202.02</a> , <a href="#">1402.02</a>                                                                                                |
| final refusal pertaining to.....                                              | <a href="#">714.05(a)(ii)</a>                                                                                                                   |
| food additives.....                                                           | <a href="#">1401.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">1401.11(c)</a>                                                                                         |
| “full line of”.....                                                           | <a href="#">1402.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1902.02(f)(i)</a>                                                                                      |
| game-playing apparatus.....                                                   | <a href="#">1401.11(b)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| general guidelines.....                                                       | <a href="#">1402.01(a)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| geographical indication terminology appearing in.....                         | <a href="#">1402.03(g)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| gift baskets.....                                                             | <a href="#">1401.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">1902.02(g)(iii)</a>                                                                                    |
| house mark.....                                                               | <a href="#">1402.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">1902.02(f)(i)</a>                                                                                      |
| identical language in more than one class not permitted.....                  | <a href="#">1401.05(c)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| in amendment to allege use.....                                               | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(iii)</a>                                                                                                                 |
| in international application.....                                             | <a href="#">1902.02(f)</a> to <a href="#">1902.02(f)(ii)</a>                                                                                    |
| in request for extension of time to file statement of use.....                | <a href="#">1108.02(d)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| in response to IB notice of irregularity.....                                 | <a href="#">1902.07(c)(ii)</a>                                                                                                                  |
| in statement of use.....                                                      | <a href="#">1109.13</a>                                                                                                                         |
| in §44 application may not exceed scope of those in foreign registration..... | <a href="#">1012</a> , <a href="#">1402.01(b)</a>                                                                                               |
| in §66(a) application.....                                                    | <a href="#">1402.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(c)</a> to <a href="#">(c)(v)</a>                                                               |
| inappropriate in collective membership mark application.....                  | <a href="#">1304.02(c)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| inclusive terminology in.....                                                 | <a href="#">1402.03(a)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| industry terms.....                                                           | <a href="#">1402.03(f)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| information services.....                                                     | <a href="#">1402.11(b)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| kits.....                                                                     | <a href="#">1401.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">1902.02(g)(iii)</a>                                                                                    |
| lawful use.....                                                               | <a href="#">1401.14(f)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| limitation of list of goods/services in international registration.....       | <a href="#">1904.02(e)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1904.03(g)</a> , <a href="#">1904.15</a> , <a href="#">1906.01</a> ,<br><a href="#">1906.01(e)</a> |
| limiting by amendment .....                                                   | <a href="#">1402.06</a> to <a href="#">1402.06(a)</a>                                                                                           |
| location of.....                                                              | <a href="#">1402.01(d)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| manual of acceptable identifications.....                                     | <a href="#">1402.04</a>                                                                                                                         |
| marketing services.....                                                       | <a href="#">1401.11(e)</a> , <a href="#">1402.11(j)</a>                                                                                         |
| marketing and advertising.....                                                | <a href="#">1402.11(i)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| meal replacements.....                                                        | <a href="#">1401.11(d)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| medical vs. non-medical goods.....                                            | <a href="#">1401.05(b)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| moving goods/services between companion applications.....                     | <a href="#">1402.08</a>                                                                                                                         |
| negative language in.....                                                     | <a href="#">1402.06(a)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| online publications.....                                                      | <a href="#">1402.11(a)(x)</a>                                                                                                                   |
| “ordinary-meaning” test for determining scope of.....                         | <a href="#">1402.07(a)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| parenthesis and brackets should not be used in.....                           | <a href="#">707.02</a> , <a href="#">1402.12</a>                                                                                                |
| printed publications, downloadable or recorded.....                           | <a href="#">1402.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">1402.11(a)(x)</a>                                                                                      |
| recorded entertainment services.....                                          | <a href="#">1402.11(g)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| registered marks appearing in.....                                            | <a href="#">1402.09</a>                                                                                                                         |
| scope of, for amendment purposes.....                                         | <a href="#">1402.07</a> , <a href="#">1402.07(d)</a> , <a href="#">1402.07(e)</a>                                                               |
| services.....                                                                 | <a href="#">1402.11</a>                                                                                                                         |
| specificity of terms in.....                                                  | <a href="#">1402.01</a> , <a href="#">1402.03</a> , <a href="#">1402.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">1402.03(e)</a>                                     |
| systems.....                                                                  | <a href="#">1401.05(d)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| trademark protection system terminology appearing in.....                     | <a href="#">1402.03(g)</a>                                                                                                                      |
| trademarks/service marks appearing in.....                                    | <a href="#">1402.09</a>                                                                                                                         |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Identification of goods/services — Intent-to-use applications

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| unacceptable amendments.....                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1402.15</a>                                                                            |
| unambiguous.....                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">1402.07(c)</a>                                                                         |
| Immoral or scandalous matter.....                                                                                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">1203.01</a>                                                                            |
| Improper use of registration notice.....                                                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">906.02</a>                                                                             |
| Inadvertently issued registration.....                                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1109.15(a), 1503.04, 1609.10(a), 1904.14</a>                                           |
| Incomplete application materials.....                                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">204 to 204.03</a>                                                                      |
| Incomplete response to Office action.....                                                                                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">611.05(a) to 611.05(c), 718.03 to 718.03(b), 1713.01 to 1713.02, 1714.01(f)(ii)(A)</a> |
| Incontestability                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                    |
| affidavit of (§15) (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit of incontestability</a> )                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                    |
| effect in examination.....                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">1216.02</a>                                                                            |
| Indexing against recorded document not permitted.....                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">503.07</a>                                                                             |
| Individual as applicant                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                    |
| citizenship of.....                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">803.04</a>                                                                             |
| doing business under assumed name.....                                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">803.02, 803.02(a)</a>                                                                  |
| name of.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">803.02, 803.02(a)</a>                                                                  |
| Individual, living, name or likeness of (See also: <a href="#">Consent to register by living individual</a> )                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                    |
| Individuals who may practice before Office in trademark matters.....                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">602 to 602.03(c)</a>                                                                   |
| Informal application materials.....                                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">204 to 204.03</a>                                                                      |
| Informal communications with examining attorney.....                                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">304.01, 709.04, 709.05</a>                                                             |
| Information, examining attorney's request for.....                                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">814</a>                                                                                |
| Informational matter                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                    |
| as mark.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1202.04, 1301.02(a)</a>                                                                |
| in drawing, deletion of.....                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">807.12(b), 807.12(c), 807.13(b), 807.14(a)</a>                                         |
| Initial examination                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                    |
| must be complete.....                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">704.01</a>                                                                             |
| of intent-to-use applications.....                                                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1102 to 1102.04</a>                                                                    |
| Inquiry                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                    |
| by examining attorney.....                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">814</a>                                                                                |
| from Congressional office.....                                                                                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1802</a>                                                                               |
| from member of press.....                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">1804</a>                                                                               |
| from third party regarding ex parte matter.....                                                                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">1806</a>                                                                               |
| general inquiries from public.....                                                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1805</a>                                                                               |
| letter of, with respect to suspended application.....                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">716.05</a>                                                                             |
| regarding status of pending matters.....                                                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">108 to 108.03, 1705.05</a>                                                             |
| Insignia, refusal to register mark comprising.....                                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1204</a>                                                                               |
| Inspection of Office records.....                                                                                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">109 to 109.03, 503.08</a>                                                              |
| Institutions, defined for purposes of §2(a).....                                                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">1203.03(a)(ii)</a>                                                                     |
| "Insurance" extension of time to file statement of use.....                                                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">1108.03 to 1108.03(a), 1109.16(c) to 1109.06(d)</a>                                    |
| Intent-to-use applications (See also: <a href="#">Amendment to allege use</a> ) <a href="#">Notice of allowance</a> <a href="#">Request for extension of time to file statement of use</a> ) <a href="#">Statement of use</a> |                                                                                                    |
| allegation of use required prior to registration.....                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1103</a>                                                                               |
| assignment of.....                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">501.01(a)</a>                                                                          |
| averments.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">804.02, 806.01(b), 1101</a>                                                            |
| distinctiveness under §2(f).....                                                                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">1212.09</a>                                                                            |
| initial examination of:                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                    |
| color marks.....                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">1202.05(h)</a>                                                                         |
| configuration.....                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1202.02(d)</a>                                                                         |
| drawings.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">807.12(a), 1102.02, 1104.10(b)(vi), 1109.12</a>                                        |

# INDEX

Intent-to-use applications — Interview with applicant or attorney

| Sec. No.                                                                    | Sec. No.                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| for use as mark.....                                                        | <a href="#">704.01, 1102 to 1102.01</a>              |
| identification of goods/services.....                                       | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(iii), 1108.02(d), 1109.13</a> |
| ornamentation.....                                                          | <a href="#">1202.03(e)</a>                           |
| product design or packaging.....                                            | <a href="#">1202.02(d)</a>                           |
| publication of.....                                                         | <a href="#">1105</a>                                 |
| Supplemental Register.....                                                  | <a href="#">1102.03</a>                              |
| trade dress.....                                                            | <a href="#">1202.02(d)</a>                           |
| under §§1, 2(a), 2(b), 2(c), 2(d), 2(e).....                                | <a href="#">1102.01</a>                              |
| Inter-American Convention.....                                              | <a href="#">1001, Appendix B</a>                     |
| Interference, petition to declare.....                                      | <a href="#">1208.03 to 1208.03(c), 1507</a>          |
| “Internal inconsistencies,” amendment of drawing to cure not permitted..... | <a href="#">807.14(d)</a>                            |
| International Alphabetical List.....                                        | <a href="#">1401.02(c)</a>                           |
| International applications for registration.....                            | <a href="#">1902 to 1902.07(f)</a>                   |
| certification by USPTO.....                                                 | <a href="#">1902.03</a>                              |
| classification in.....                                                      | <a href="#">1902.02(g) to 1902.02(g)(iii)</a>        |
| color claim.....                                                            | <a href="#">1902.02(e)</a>                           |
| description of mark.....                                                    | <a href="#">1902.02(k)</a>                           |
| drawing.....                                                                | <a href="#">1902.02(d)</a>                           |
| examination by IB.....                                                      | <a href="#">1902.06</a>                              |
| fee for.....                                                                | <a href="#">1902.02(i)</a>                           |
| form for filing.....                                                        | <a href="#">1902.02(a)</a>                           |
| identification of goods and services.....                                   | <a href="#">1902.02(f) to 1902.02(f)(ii)</a>         |
| irregularities in.....                                                      | <a href="#">1902.07 to 1902.07(f)</a>                |
| requirements for complete international application.....                    | <a href="#">1902.05</a>                              |
| requirements for date of receipt in USPTO.....                              | <a href="#">1902.02</a>                              |
| International Bureau.....                                                   | <a href="#">1900 (introductory text)</a>             |
| International fees.....                                                     | <a href="#">1903.02</a>                              |
| International registrations.....                                            | <a href="#">1901</a>                                 |
| application for.....                                                        | <a href="#">1902 to 1902.07(f)</a>                   |
| as basis for §44 application.....                                           | <a href="#">1016</a>                                 |
| cancellation of, by International Bureau.....                               | <a href="#">1904.08, 1906.01(e)</a>                  |
| central attack.....                                                         | <a href="#">1902.09</a>                              |
| changes to.....                                                             | <a href="#">1906.01 to 1906.01(i)</a>                |
| correction of.....                                                          | <a href="#">1904.03(f), 1904.14, 1906.01(f)</a>      |
| date of.....                                                                | <a href="#">1902.04</a>                              |
| dividing.....                                                               | <a href="#">1906.01(a)(iv)</a>                       |
| in general.....                                                             | <a href="#">1901</a>                                 |
| invalidation.....                                                           | <a href="#">1904.07</a>                              |
| limitation in list of goods/services.....                                   | <a href="#">1904.03(g), 1904.15, 1906.01(e)</a>      |
| renewal of.....                                                             | <a href="#">1905</a>                                 |
| restriction of holder’s rights of disposal.....                             | <a href="#">1906.01(b)</a>                           |
| who can file.....                                                           | <a href="#">1902.01</a>                              |
| International trademark agreements.....                                     | <a href="#">1001, Appendix B</a>                     |
| Internet domain names, marks comprising.....                                | <a href="#">1209.03(m), 1215 to 1215.10</a>          |
| Internet evidence.....                                                      | <a href="#">710.01(b)</a>                            |
| Interruption of U.S. Postal Service.....                                    | <a href="#">303, 305.04</a>                          |
| Interview with applicant or attorney.....                                   | <a href="#">709 to 709.06</a>                        |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Joint applicants — Legal entity of applicant set forth in application

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

## J

|                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Joint                                                        | applicants                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| addresses of .....                                           | <a href="#">803.05</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| application by .....                                         | <a href="#">803.03(d)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| application for international registration .....             | <a href="#">1902.01</a> , <a href="#">1902.02(j)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| citizenship .....                                            | <a href="#">803.04</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| examiner's amendments .....                                  | <a href="#">707.01</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| licensing of mark by .....                                   | <a href="#">1201.03(e)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| signature by .....                                           | <a href="#">302</a> , <a href="#">605.01</a> , <a href="#">606</a> , <a href="#">609.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">610</a> , <a href="#">611.02</a> , <a href="#">611.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">611.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">611.03(h)</a> , <a href="#">611.03(i)</a> , <a href="#">611.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">712.01</a> , <a href="#">804.04</a> |
| Joint                                                        | venture                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| name of .....                                                | <a href="#">803.02(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| setting forth names and citizenship of joint venturers ..... | <a href="#">803.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">803.04</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| signature by .....                                           | <a href="#">611.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">804.04</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| state or country of organization .....                       | <a href="#">803.03(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Jurisdiction over application .....                          | <a href="#">1504 to 1504.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">1715.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(l)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Jurisdiction, request for .....                              | <a href="#">1504.04(a)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Juristic person .....                                        | <a href="#">803.01</a> , <a href="#">1203.03(a)(i)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| as assignee .....                                            | <a href="#">501.05</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| as domestic representative .....                             | <a href="#">610</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| as related company .....                                     | <a href="#">1201.03</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| for purposes of §2(a) .....                                  | <a href="#">1203.03(a)(i)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## K

|                                               |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Kits, identification and classification ..... | <a href="#">1401.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">1402.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1902.02(g)(iii)</a> |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## L

|                                                               |                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Lanham Act (See also: <a href="#">Trademark Act of 1946</a> ) |                                                                                                                                                  |
| Laudatory terms in marks .....                                | <a href="#">1209.03(k)</a> , <a href="#">1209.03(s)</a>                                                                                          |
| as informational matter .....                                 | <a href="#">1202.04</a>                                                                                                                          |
| in likelihood-of confusion-analysis .....                     | <a href="#">1207.01(b)(vi)(C)</a>                                                                                                                |
| phrases or slogans .....                                      | <a href="#">1213.05(b)(iv)</a>                                                                                                                   |
| Legal advice, Office cannot render .....                      | <a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">108.02</a> , <a href="#">709.06</a> , <a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1805</a> , <a href="#">1902.02(g)</a> |
| Legal entity of applicant set forth in application .....      | <a href="#">803.03 to 803.03(k)</a> , <a href="#">1303.01</a> , <a href="#">1304.02</a> , <a href="#">1306.02</a>                                |
| association .....                                             | <a href="#">803.03(c)</a>                                                                                                                        |
| banking institution .....                                     | <a href="#">803.03(g)</a>                                                                                                                        |
| base application requirement .....                            | <a href="#">819.02(b)</a>                                                                                                                        |
| changes of .....                                              | <a href="#">1604.07(d)</a> , <a href="#">1613.07(c)</a>                                                                                          |

# INDEX

Legal entity of applicant set forth in application — Likelihood of confusion

| Sec. No.                                                                                                | Sec. No.                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| conservatorship.....                                                                                    | <a href="#">803.03(e)</a>                                                        |
| corporation.....                                                                                        | <a href="#">803.03(c)</a>                                                        |
| estate.....                                                                                             | <a href="#">803.03(e)</a>                                                        |
| foreign designations.....                                                                               | <a href="#">803.03(i)</a> , <a href="#">Appendix D</a>                           |
| governmental body.....                                                                                  | <a href="#">803.03(f)</a>                                                        |
| Indian tribe.....                                                                                       | <a href="#">803.03(j)</a>                                                        |
| individual.....                                                                                         | <a href="#">803.03(a)</a>                                                        |
| joint venture.....                                                                                      | <a href="#">803.03(b)</a>                                                        |
| limited liability company.....                                                                          | <a href="#">803.03(h)</a>                                                        |
| limited liability partnership.....                                                                      | <a href="#">803.03(k)</a>                                                        |
| operating division.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">1201.02(d)</a>                                                       |
| partnership.....                                                                                        | <a href="#">803.03(b)</a>                                                        |
| sole proprietorship.....                                                                                | <a href="#">803.03(a)</a>                                                        |
| trusts.....                                                                                             | <a href="#">803.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">803.03(e)(i)</a>                         |
| university.....                                                                                         | <a href="#">803.03(f)</a>                                                        |
| Letter of protest in pending application (See also: <a href="#">Protest</a> , <a href="#">Letter of</a> |                                                                                  |
| Letterhead stationery as specimen of service mark use.....                                              | <a href="#">1301.04(h)(i)</a>                                                    |
| License agreements, recording of.....                                                                   | <a href="#">503.02</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(h)</a>                              |
| Licensees, use of mark by.....                                                                          | <a href="#">1201.03(e)</a>                                                       |
| Likelihood of confusion                                                                                 |                                                                                  |
| actual confusion unnecessary.....                                                                       | <a href="#">1207.01(d)(ii)</a>                                                   |
| between collective and other marks.....                                                                 | <a href="#">1303.02(b)</a>                                                       |
| classification not relevant.....                                                                        | <a href="#">1207.01(d)(v)</a>                                                    |
| collateral attack on registration improper in ex parte.....                                             | <a href="#">1207.01(d)(iv)</a>                                                   |
| color marks.....                                                                                        | <a href="#">1207.01(b)(xi)</a>                                                   |
| composite marks consisting of words and designs.....                                                    | <a href="#">1207.01(c)(ii)</a>                                                   |
| compound word marks.....                                                                                | <a href="#">1207.01(b)(viii)</a>                                                 |
| conflicting marks owned by different parties.....                                                       | <a href="#">1207.01(d)(x)</a>                                                    |
| consent between parties.....                                                                            | <a href="#">1207.01(d)(viii)</a>                                                 |
| descriptive marks.....                                                                                  | <a href="#">1207.01(b)(ix)</a>                                                   |
| design marks.....                                                                                       | <a href="#">1207.01(c)</a> to <a href="#">1207.01(c)(iii)</a>                    |
| doctrine of foreign equivalents.....                                                                    | <a href="#">1207.01(b)(vi)(A)</a> to <a href="#">(b)(vi)(B)</a>                  |
| doubt resolved in registrant's favor.....                                                               | <a href="#">1207.01(d)(i)</a>                                                    |
| expansion of trade doctrine.....                                                                        | <a href="#">1207.01(a)(v)</a>                                                    |
| family of marks.....                                                                                    | <a href="#">1207.01(d)(xi)</a>                                                   |
| famous mark.....                                                                                        | <a href="#">1207.01(d)(ix)</a>                                                   |
| food/beverage products versus restaurant services.....                                                  | <a href="#">1207.01(a)(ii)(A)</a>                                                |
| legal equivalents.....                                                                                  | <a href="#">1207.01(c)(i)</a>                                                    |
| meaning, similarity in.....                                                                             | <a href="#">1207.01(b)(v)</a>                                                    |
| no per se rule.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">1207.01(a)(iv)</a>                                                   |
| parody marks.....                                                                                       | <a href="#">1207.01(b)(x)</a>                                                    |
| past decisions of examining attorneys.....                                                              | <a href="#">1207.01(d)(vi)</a> , <a href="#">1216</a> to <a href="#">1216.02</a> |
| pharmaceuticals or medicinal products.....                                                              | <a href="#">1207.01(d)(xii)</a>                                                  |
| related companies and.....                                                                              | <a href="#">1201.07</a> to <a href="#">1201.07(b)(iv)</a>                        |
| relatedness of goods and/or services.....                                                               | <a href="#">1207.01(a)</a> to <a href="#">1207.01(a)(vi)</a>                     |
| reliance on identification of goods/services in application/registration.....                           | <a href="#">1207.01(a)(iii)</a>                                                  |
| similarity of marks.....                                                                                | <a href="#">1207.01(b)</a> to <a href="#">1207.01(b)(xi)</a>                     |
| sophisticated purchasers.....                                                                           | <a href="#">1207.01(d)(vii)</a>                                                  |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Likelihood of confusion — Motion marks

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                                              |                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| sound, similarity in.....                                                                                    | 1207.01(b)(iv)            |
| third-party registrations.....                                                                               | 1207.01(d)(iii)           |
| transposition of terms.....                                                                                  | 1207.01(b)(vii)           |
| unity of control.....                                                                                        | 1201.07 to 1201.07(b)(iv) |
| weak marks.....                                                                                              | 1207.01(b)(ix)            |
| Limited liability company.....                                                                               | 803.03(h)                 |
| signature by.....                                                                                            | 611.06(g)                 |
| Limited liability corporation.....                                                                           | 803.03(h)                 |
| Limited liability partnership.....                                                                           | 803.03(k)                 |
| signature by.....                                                                                            | 611.06(h)                 |
| Lining statement.....                                                                                        | 808.01(b)                 |
| Living individual, name or likeness of (See also: <a href="#">Consent to register by living individual</a> ) |                           |

## M

|                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Madrid Protocol (See also: <a href="#">Extension of protection of international registration to the United States</a> )Registered extension of protection)§66(a) application)..... | 1900                                                       |
| "Mail Room Date" label, permitted paper filings.....                                                                                                                               | 303.02(b)                                                  |
| Mail sent to USPTO related to trademarks.....                                                                                                                                      | 302.03                                                     |
| Maintenance of registration.....                                                                                                                                                   | 1602 to 1602.04                                            |
| Manner of use of mark (See also: <a href="#">Method-of-use</a> ).....                                                                                                              |                                                            |
| Mark drawing code.....                                                                                                                                                             | 807.18                                                     |
| Material alteration.....                                                                                                                                                           | 807.03(d), 807.14 to 807.14(f), 1604.13, 1609.02(a)        |
| of color marks.....                                                                                                                                                                | 1202.05(d)(iii)                                            |
| of marks containing functional matter.....                                                                                                                                         | 1202.02(c)(i)(A)                                           |
| of marks containing §2(b) matter.....                                                                                                                                              | 1204.04(b)                                                 |
| of marks containing TLDs.....                                                                                                                                                      | 1215.08 to 1215.08(c)                                      |
| of marks containing unregistrable symbols or designations.....                                                                                                                     | 1205.01(a)(v), 1205.01(c)(iv)                              |
| of repeating-pattern marks.....                                                                                                                                                    | 1202.19(c)                                                 |
| Material difference between mark on drawing and mark in foreign registration.....                                                                                                  | 807.12(b), 1011.01                                         |
| Meaning of term in mark, inquiry as to.....                                                                                                                                        | 809.01(a), 814                                             |
| Membership mark (See also: <a href="#">Collective membership mark</a> ).....                                                                                                       |                                                            |
| Mere descriptiveness (See also: <a href="#">Descriptiveness, mere</a> ).....                                                                                                       |                                                            |
| Merger, documents of.....                                                                                                                                                          | 503.02                                                     |
| Method-of-use.....                                                                                                                                                                 | 905, 1109.09                                               |
| Minor as applicant.....                                                                                                                                                            | 803.01                                                     |
| Minor's name or likeness appears in mark.....                                                                                                                                      | 1206.04(a)                                                 |
| "Misspelled" words.....                                                                                                                                                            | 1209.03(j), 1213.08(c)                                     |
| Mistake in applicant's name, correction of.....                                                                                                                                    | 1201.02(c)                                                 |
| Mistake in owner's/holder's name, correction of.....                                                                                                                               | 1104.10(b)(i), 1108.02(a), 1109.10, 1604.07(f), 1613.07(e) |
| Mistake in registration, correction of.....                                                                                                                                        | 1609.10 to 1609.10(b)                                      |
| Model or grade designation.....                                                                                                                                                    | 1202.16 to 1202.16(c)(v)(B).                               |
| More than one mark.....                                                                                                                                                            | 202.01, 807.01, 1202.19(g) to 1202.19(g)(ii), 1214.01      |
| Motion marks.....                                                                                                                                                                  | 807.11, 904.03(l)                                          |

# INDEX

Moving goods/services between companion applications — “Notice of incomplete trademark application”

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                              |                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Moving goods/services between companion applications.....                    | <a href="#">1402.08</a>                         |
| Multiple drawings.....                                                       | <a href="#">202.01, 807.01</a>                  |
| Multiple filing bases.....                                                   | <a href="#">806.02 to 806.02(g)</a>             |
| Multiple-class application (See also: <a href="#">Combined application</a> ) |                                                 |
| Musical performer/group names.....                                           | <a href="#">1202.09, 1202.09(a), 1301.02(b)</a> |
| “Mutilation” of mark.....                                                    | <a href="#">807.12(d)</a>                       |

## N

|                                                                                                                |                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAFTA (See also: <a href="#">North American Free Trade Agreement</a> )                                         |                                                                                              |
| Name of applicant, correcting mistake in.....                                                                  | <a href="#">1201.02(c)</a>                                                                   |
| Name of holder/owner, correcting mistake in.....                                                               | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(i), 1108.02(a), 1109.10, 1604.07(f), 1613.07(e)</a>                   |
| Name, portrait or signature as mark (See also: <a href="#">Consent to register by living individual</a> )..... | <a href="#">1206 to 1206.05</a>                                                              |
| Names of artists and authors as marks.....                                                                     | <a href="#">1202.09 to 1202.09(b), 1206.01, 1301.02(b)</a>                                   |
| Names of characters as a mark.....                                                                             | <a href="#">1202.10 to 1202.10(a), 1301.02(b)</a>                                            |
| National Archives and Records Administration.....                                                              | <a href="#">503.08</a>                                                                       |
| National symbols.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">1203.03, 1203.03(a)(iii), 1203.03(b) to 1203.03(b)(ii)</a>                       |
| Negative identification language.....                                                                          | <a href="#">1402.06(a)</a>                                                                   |
| New certificate of registration, issuance to assignee.....                                                     | <a href="#">502.03</a>                                                                       |
| Nice Agreement.....                                                                                            | <a href="#">1401.02(a), 1401.09 to 1401.12</a>                                               |
| Non-attorney may not represent parties in the USPTO.....                                                       | <a href="#">602.02, 608.01, 611.04, 707.01, 708.02</a>                                       |
| Non-English wording in mark, translation of.....                                                               | <a href="#">809 to 809.02</a>                                                                |
| Non-Latin characters in mark, transliteration of.....                                                          | <a href="#">809 to 809.02</a>                                                                |
| Non-lawyers.....                                                                                               | <a href="#">602.02, 608.01, 611.04, 707.01, 708.02</a>                                       |
| Non-profit corporation.....                                                                                    | <a href="#">803.03(c)</a>                                                                    |
| Non-receipt of examining attorney’s Office action.....                                                         | <a href="#">717.02</a>                                                                       |
| Non-receipt of notice of allowance.....                                                                        | <a href="#">1714.01(c)</a>                                                                   |
| Non-registration.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">1205.02</a>                                                                      |
| Non-responsive communications.....                                                                             | <a href="#">719</a>                                                                          |
| Nonuse of registered mark.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">1604.11</a>                                                                      |
| Non-visual marks.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">807.09, 1202.13, 1202.15</a>                                                     |
| specimens for.....                                                                                             | <a href="#">904.03(f), 904.03(m)</a>                                                         |
| North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA).....                                                               | <a href="#">1210, 1210.01(b), 1210.05(a), 1210.07(a), 1210.07(b), 1211, 1212, 1212.02(a)</a> |
| Note to the File.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">709.04, 709.05</a>                                                               |
| Notice of abandonment.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">718.04, 718.06</a>                                                               |
| Notice of allowance.....                                                                                       | <a href="#">1106 to 1106.04</a>                                                              |
| action after issuance of (but before filing of Statement of use).....                                          | <a href="#">806.03(j)(ii), 1106.02, 1107</a>                                                 |
| cancellation of.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">1106.03</a>                                                                      |
| correction of errors in.....                                                                                   | <a href="#">1106.04</a>                                                                      |
| information printed on.....                                                                                    | <a href="#">1106.01</a>                                                                      |
| issuance of.....                                                                                               | <a href="#">1106.01</a>                                                                      |
| non-receipt of.....                                                                                            | <a href="#">1714.01(c)</a>                                                                   |
| “Notice of incomplete trademark application”.....                                                              | <a href="#">204.01</a>                                                                       |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Notice of irregularity of international application for registration, ... — Ownership of mark

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                                               |                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Notice of irregularity of international application for registration, issued by the International Bureau..... | <a href="#">1902.07 to 1902.07(f)</a> |
| Notice of publication.....                                                                                    | <a href="#">704.01</a>                |
| Notice, registration (See also: <a href="#">Registration notice</a> )                                         |                                       |
| Number of specimens.....                                                                                      | <a href="#">904.01</a>                |

## O

|                                                                                                                                             |                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Office action (See also: <a href="#">Action by examining attorney</a> )Provisional refusal of 66(a) applications)Response to Office action) |                                                         |
| non-receipt of.....                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">717.02</a>                                  |
| preparation of.....                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">705 to 705.08</a>                           |
| reissuing or remailing of.....                                                                                                              | <a href="#">717</a>                                     |
| request for extension of time to respond.....                                                                                               | <a href="#">711.01 to 711.01(b)</a>                     |
| response period.....                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">310, 711 to 711.03</a>                      |
| returned as undeliverable.....                                                                                                              | <a href="#">403, 717.01</a>                             |
| supplemental Office action.....                                                                                                             | <a href="#">711.03</a>                                  |
| Office personnel                                                                                                                            |                                                         |
| not to express opinion on validity of registered mark.....                                                                                  | <a href="#">1801</a>                                    |
| not to give legal advice.....                                                                                                               | <a href="#">108.02</a>                                  |
| not to testify.....                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1801.01</a>                                 |
| Official Gazette (See also: <a href="#">Trademark Official Gazette</a> ).....                                                               | <a href="#">106, 1502, 1502.01</a>                      |
| “Olympic” and other designations protected under Amateur Sports Act of 1978.....                                                            | <a href="#">1205.01, 1205.01(b) to 1205.01(b)(viii)</a> |
| One mark, application limited to.....                                                                                                       | <a href="#">202.01, 807.01, 1214.01</a>                 |
| Operating divisions.....                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">803.01</a>                                  |
| Opinion on validity of registered mark, Office personnel not to express.....                                                                | <a href="#">1801</a>                                    |
| Opposition.....                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">1503 to 1503.05</a>                         |
| extension of time to file.....                                                                                                              | <a href="#">1503.04</a>                                 |
| to §66(a) application.....                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1503.05</a>                                 |
| Order of examination.....                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">702.01</a>                                  |
| Order of work.....                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">702 to 702.02</a>                           |
| Ordering abandoned application files.....                                                                                                   | <a href="#">109.02</a>                                  |
| Ornamentation.....                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1202.03 to 1202.03(g)</a>                   |
| Other statutes protecting specific names, terms, initials, acronyms, and marks.....                                                         | <a href="#">Appendix C</a>                              |
| Owner of mark is proper party to apply.....                                                                                                 | <a href="#">803.01, 1201</a>                            |
| Ownership of mark (See also: <a href="#">Applicant, Assignment and Related Company</a> ).....                                               | <a href="#">1201 to 1201.07(b)(iv)</a>                  |
| automatic updating.....                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">504 to 504.04</a>                           |
| change in, after application filed.....                                                                                                     | <a href="#">501 to 501.07, 1201.02(e)</a>               |
| establishing.....                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">502 to 502.03</a>                           |
| inquiry by examining attorney with respect to.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">1201.04</a>                                 |
| recording change.....                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">503 to 503.08</a>                           |
| refusal on basis of.....                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">1201.02(b)</a>                              |
| related-company use.....                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">1201.01, 1201.03 to 1201.03(e)</a>          |
| requesting update of ownership information.....                                                                                             | <a href="#">505 to 505.02</a>                           |

# INDEX

## Ownership of mark — Period for response

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                          |                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| \$1 application.....     | 1201              |
| \$44 application.....    | 1201              |
| \$66(a) application..... | 501.07, 502.02(b) |

**P**

[illegible]

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Period for response — Petition to revive abandoned application

|                                                                                                | Sec. No. | Sec. No.                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| statutory.....                                                                                 |          | <a href="#">711</a>                                                 |
| time may run from date of previous action.....                                                 |          | <a href="#">711.02</a>                                              |
| Person, defined for purposes of §2(a) .....                                                    |          | <a href="#">1203.03(a)(i)</a>                                       |
| Petition decisions available to public.....                                                    |          | <a href="#">110</a>                                                 |
| Petition for expungement (See also: <a href="#">Expungement</a> ).....                         |          | <a href="#">1716.02(b)</a>                                          |
| Petition for reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Expungement</a> ).....                       |          | <a href="#">1716.02(b)</a>                                          |
| Petition to cancel.....                                                                        |          | <a href="#">1607</a>                                                |
| in response to §2(d) refusal .....                                                             |          | <a href="#">716.02(a)</a>                                           |
| Petition to Director.....                                                                      |          | <a href="#">1702, 1703, 1704, 1705 to 1705.09, 1706, 1707, 1708</a> |
| after refusal of renewal.....                                                                  |          | <a href="#">1606.14 to 1606.14(c)</a>                               |
| after refusal of §8 affidavit.....                                                             |          | <a href="#">1604.18 to 1604.18(c)</a>                               |
| appeal to federal court from.....                                                              |          | <a href="#">1705.09</a>                                             |
| diligence.....                                                                                 |          | <a href="#">1705.05</a>                                             |
| evidence and proof of facts.....                                                               |          | <a href="#">1705.03</a>                                             |
| fee for.....                                                                                   |          | <a href="#">1705.02</a>                                             |
| petitionable matter.....                                                                       |          | <a href="#">1704</a>                                                |
| procedure for.....                                                                             |          | <a href="#">1705 to 1705.09</a>                                     |
| request for reconsideration of denial of.....                                                  |          | <a href="#">1705.08</a>                                             |
| signature of.....                                                                              |          | <a href="#">1705.07</a>                                             |
| standard of review on.....                                                                     |          | <a href="#">1706</a>                                                |
| standing.....                                                                                  |          | <a href="#">1705.01</a>                                             |
| stay of deadlines pending disposition of.....                                                  |          | <a href="#">1705.06</a>                                             |
| supervisory authority.....                                                                     |          | <a href="#">1707</a>                                                |
| timeliness.....                                                                                |          | <a href="#">1705.04</a>                                             |
| to accept paper submission.....                                                                |          | <a href="#">1709 to 1709.03</a>                                     |
| to amend basis after publication.....                                                          |          | <a href="#">806.03(j) to 806.03(j)(iii)</a>                         |
| to make special (See also: <a href="#">Petition to make “special”</a> ).....                   |          |                                                                     |
| to reinstate abandoned applications.....                                                       |          | <a href="#">1712.01</a>                                             |
| to reinstate cancelled registrations.....                                                      |          | <a href="#">1712.02(a)</a>                                          |
| to reverse examining attorney's holding of abandonment for incomplete response.....            |          | <a href="#">1713.01</a>                                             |
| to review denial of certification of international application.....                            |          | <a href="#">1902.03(a)</a>                                          |
| to review denial of filing date.....                                                           |          | <a href="#">1711</a>                                                |
| to revive (See also: <a href="#">Petition to revive abandoned application</a> ).....           |          |                                                                     |
| to waive domicile address requirement.....                                                     |          | <a href="#">1708.01</a>                                             |
| to waive rules.....                                                                            |          | <a href="#">1708</a>                                                |
| types of.....                                                                                  |          | <a href="#">1703</a>                                                |
| Petition to make “special”.....                                                                |          | <a href="#">702.02, 1710</a>                                        |
| basis for granting or denying.....                                                             |          | <a href="#">1710.01</a>                                             |
| fee for.....                                                                                   |          | <a href="#">1710</a>                                                |
| handling of.....                                                                               |          | <a href="#">1710.02</a>                                             |
| must state facts justifying special action.....                                                |          | <a href="#">1710</a>                                                |
| submission of.....                                                                             |          | <a href="#">1710</a>                                                |
| Petition to revive abandoned application (See also: <a href="#">Unintentional delay</a> )..... |          |                                                                     |
| basis for granting.....                                                                        |          | <a href="#">1714, 1714.01(e)</a>                                    |
| diligence with respect to.....                                                                 |          | <a href="#">1705.05, 1714.01(d)</a>                                 |
| fee for.....                                                                                   |          | <a href="#">1714 to 1714.01(b)</a>                                  |
| request for reconsideration of denial of.....                                                  |          | <a href="#">1714.01(g)</a>                                          |
| requirements for filing.....                                                                   |          | <a href="#">1714.01 to 1714.01(e)</a>                               |

# INDEX

## Petition to revive abandoned application — Priority action

| Sec. No.                                                                               | Sec. No.                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| time for filing of.....                                                                | <a href="#">1714.01(d)</a>                         |
| unintentional delay, applicability of.....                                             | <a href="#">1714.01(f) to 1714.01(f)(ii)(A)</a>    |
| unintentional delay, statement of.....                                                 | <a href="#">1714.01(e)</a>                         |
| Petitionable subject matter.....                                                       | <a href="#">1704</a>                               |
| “Phantom” elements in marks.....                                                       | <a href="#">1214 to 1214.04</a>                    |
| Pharmaceuticals or medicinal products.....                                             | <a href="#">1207.01(d)(xii), 1301.01(b)(vi)</a>    |
| Piecemeal action to be avoided.....                                                    | <a href="#">704.01</a>                             |
| Portrait as mark (See also: <a href="#">Consent to register by living individual</a> ) |                                                    |
| Postal Service, U.S., interruptions of.....                                            | <a href="#">305.04</a>                             |
| Postcard, acknowledgment, permitted paper filings.....                                 | <a href="#">303.02(c)</a>                          |
| Power of attorney.....                                                                 | <a href="#">605.01 to 605.04, 606</a>              |
| associate.....                                                                         | <a href="#">605.03</a>                             |
| change of.....                                                                         | <a href="#">604.04</a>                             |
| filed after registration.....                                                          | <a href="#">605.04, 1612</a>                       |
| relating to multiple applications or registrations.....                                | <a href="#">605.02</a>                             |
| revocation.....                                                                        | <a href="#">606</a>                                |
| Practice before Office in trademark matters.....                                       | <a href="#">602 to 602.03(c)</a>                   |
| Predecessor in title, first use of mark by.....                                        | <a href="#">903.05</a>                             |
| Preparation of case for publication or registration.....                               | <a href="#">817</a>                                |
| President of United States, deceased.....                                              | <a href="#">1206 to 1206.01, 1206.04(a)</a>        |
| Press inquiries.....                                                                   | <a href="#">1804</a>                               |
| Press releases.....                                                                    | <a href="#">904.04(b), 904.04(c), 1301.04(a)</a>   |
| Previous examining attorney, examination approach of.....                              | <a href="#">713.01</a>                             |
| Principal                                                                              | Register                                           |
| advantages of registration on.....                                                     | <a href="#">801.02(a)</a>                          |
| applications for registration on.....                                                  | <a href="#">801.02(a)</a>                          |
| registration on Supplemental Register may not be amended to.....                       | <a href="#">1609.09</a>                            |
| Prior                                                                                  | registrations                                      |
| effect of.....                                                                         | <a href="#">1216 to 1216.02</a>                    |
| identification of, in application.....                                                 | <a href="#">812</a>                                |
| “incontestability”.....                                                                | <a href="#">1216.02</a>                            |
| not controlling.....                                                                   | <a href="#">1216.01</a>                            |
| printing of claim of.....                                                              | <a href="#">812, 817</a>                           |
| proving ownership of.....                                                              | <a href="#">812.01</a>                             |
| refusal under §2(d) with respect to.....                                               | <a href="#">812.01</a>                             |
| Prior trademark acts (See also: <a href="#">Act of 1881</a> )                          | <a href="#">Act of 1905</a>                        |
| registrations issued under.....                                                        | <a href="#">1601.04, 1601.05, 1602.02, 1602.03</a> |
| repeal of.....                                                                         | <a href="#">1601.02</a>                            |
| reregistration of marks registered under.....                                          | <a href="#">1601.03</a>                            |
| Priority                                                                               | action                                             |
| combined with examiner’s amendment.....                                                | <a href="#">708.05</a>                             |
| defined.....                                                                           | <a href="#">708.01</a>                             |
| discussion of issues and agreements.....                                               | <a href="#">708.02</a>                             |
| elements of.....                                                                       | <a href="#">708.01</a>                             |
| evidence.....                                                                          | <a href="#">708.01, 708.03, 708.04</a>             |
| form of.....                                                                           | <a href="#">708.03</a>                             |
| paralegal cannot authorize.....                                                        | <a href="#">608.01, 708.02</a>                     |
| when appropriate.....                                                                  | <a href="#">708.01, 708.02, 708.04</a>             |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Priority claim in application for international registration — Protest, Letter of

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                                  |                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Priority claim in application for international registration.....                                | <a href="#">1902.05</a>                          |
| Priority claim in request for protection of international registration to the United States..... | <a href="#">206.02, 1904.01(e)</a>               |
| Priority claim in §44(d) application.....                                                        |                                                  |
| abandonment of foreign application.....                                                          | <a href="#">1003.08</a>                          |
| amendment of basis, priority filing date retained.....                                           | <a href="#">806.03(h), 806.04(b)</a>             |
| assignment of §44(d) application.....                                                            | <a href="#">1006</a>                             |
| basis for registration required.....                                                             | <a href="#">1003.03</a>                          |
| bona fide intention to use mark in commerce must be asserted.....                                | <a href="#">806.01(c), 806.02(e), 1003, 1008</a> |
| combined with other bases.....                                                                   | <a href="#">806.02(f), 1003.04(b)</a>            |
| country of origin.....                                                                           | <a href="#">1002.04</a>                          |
| dividing.....                                                                                    | <a href="#">1110.10</a>                          |
| drawing.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">1011 to 1011.04</a>                  |
| effect of failing to file within six months.....                                                 | <a href="#">1003.02</a>                          |
| effective filing date of.....                                                                    | <a href="#">206.02, 1003.05</a>                  |
| eligible applicants.....                                                                         | <a href="#">1002.02</a>                          |
| establishing entitlement under a treaty.....                                                     | <a href="#">1002.02, 1002.03, 1002.04</a>        |
| filing under both §44(d) and §44(e).....                                                         | <a href="#">1003.06</a>                          |
| “first-filed” requirement.....                                                                   | <a href="#">1003.01</a>                          |
| identification of goods/services.....                                                            | <a href="#">1012, 1402.01(b)</a>                 |
| in multiple-basis applications.....                                                              | <a href="#">1003.04(b)</a>                       |
| inquiry as to status of foreign application.....                                                 | <a href="#">1003.04(c)</a>                       |
| more than one foreign application.....                                                           | <a href="#">1003.07</a>                          |
| must be filed within six months of foreign filing.....                                           | <a href="#">806.03(b), 1003.02</a>               |
| not limited to country of origin.....                                                            | <a href="#">1002.04</a>                          |
| one mark per application.....                                                                    | <a href="#">1011.02</a>                          |
| ownership of foreign application.....                                                            | <a href="#">1005</a>                             |
| priority for publication of.....                                                                 | <a href="#">201.01, 1003.05</a>                  |
| requirements for receiving a filing date.....                                                    | <a href="#">202</a>                              |
| requirements for §44(d) filing basis.....                                                        | <a href="#">806.01(c)</a>                        |
| retention of priority filing date without perfecting §44(e) basis.....                           | <a href="#">806.03(h), 806.04(b)</a>             |
| suspension pending receipt of foreign registration.....                                          | <a href="#">716.02(b), 1003.04(a)</a>            |
| U.S. applicant.....                                                                              | <a href="#">1002.05</a>                          |
| use not required.....                                                                            | <a href="#">1009</a>                             |
| valid basis for registration required.....                                                       | <a href="#">1003.03</a>                          |
| Priority for publication or issue based on effective filing date.....                            | <a href="#">201.01, 1003.05, 1208.01</a>         |
| “Priority Mail Express,” filing of correspondence by.....                                        | <a href="#">305.03</a>                           |
| Priority, constructive use.....                                                                  | <a href="#">201.02</a>                           |
| Process, system or method.....                                                                   | <a href="#">1301.02(e)</a>                       |
| Product design.....                                                                              | <a href="#">1202.02(b)(i), 1202.02(f)(i)</a>     |
| Product packaging.....                                                                           | <a href="#">1202.02(b)(ii), 1202.02(f)(ii)</a>   |
| Protest, Letter of.....                                                                          | <a href="#">1715 to 1715.06</a>                  |
| adversarial arguments inappropriate.....                                                         | <a href="#">1715.01</a>                          |
| appropriate subjects to be raised.....                                                           | <a href="#">1715.01 to 1715.01(b)</a>            |
| appropriate evidence.....                                                                        | <a href="#">1715.05(a) to 1715.05(c)</a>         |
| does not extend opposition period.....                                                           | <a href="#">1715.04(d)</a>                       |
| filed after publication.....                                                                     | <a href="#">1715.04</a>                          |
| filed after registration.....                                                                    | <a href="#">1715.02</a>                          |
| filed before publication.....                                                                    | <a href="#">1715.03</a>                          |

# INDEX

## Protest, Letter of — Recorded documents

| Sec. No.                                                                                                   | Sec. No.                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| post-publication standard of review.....                                                                   | <a href="#">1715.04(a)</a>                                                       |
| pre-publication standard of review.....                                                                    | <a href="#">1715.03(a)</a>                                                       |
| recourse after denial of.....                                                                              | <a href="#">1715.07</a>                                                          |
| requests for copies of.....                                                                                | <a href="#">1715.06</a>                                                          |
| timely filing of.....                                                                                      | <a href="#">1715.02</a>                                                          |
| Provisional refusal of 66(a) applications.....                                                             | <a href="#">1904.02(h)</a> , <a href="#">1904.03</a>                             |
| PTRC (See also: <a href="#">Patent and Trademark Resource Centers</a> )                                    |                                                                                  |
| Public Records Division of USPTO (See also: <a href="#">Patent and Trademark Copy Fulfillment Branch</a> ) |                                                                                  |
| Publication for opposition                                                                                 |                                                                                  |
| amendments after.....                                                                                      | <a href="#">806.03(j) to 806.03(j)(iii)</a> , <a href="#">1505 to 1505.02(g)</a> |
| notice of.....                                                                                             | <a href="#">704.01</a>                                                           |
| of mark in intent-to-use application.....                                                                  | <a href="#">1105</a>                                                             |
| Publications, marks for                                                                                    |                                                                                  |
| columns or sections, marks that identify.....                                                              | <a href="#">1202.07 to 1202.07(b)</a>                                            |
| identification of goods.....                                                                               | <a href="#">1402.03(e)</a>                                                       |
| specimens for.....                                                                                         | <a href="#">904.02(c)(iii)</a>                                                   |
| Publishing of information in <i>Official Gazette</i> and on registration certificate.....                  | <a href="#">817</a>                                                              |
| Punctuation,                                                                                               |                                                                                  |
| addition or deletion of.....                                                                               | <a href="#">807.14(c)</a>                                                        |
| agreement of drawing and specimen.....                                                                     | <a href="#">807.12(a)(i) to 807.12(a)(iii)</a> , <a href="#">807.14(c)</a>       |
| in determining whether a phrase or slogan is unitary.....                                                  | <a href="#">1213.05(b)(ii)(C)</a>                                                |
| in mere descriptiveness analysis.....                                                                      | <a href="#">1209.03(u)</a>                                                       |
| list of standard characters.....                                                                           | <a href="#">807.03(b)</a>                                                        |

## Q

(No Entry)

## R

|                                                                            |                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Reasonable time between signing and filing papers.....                     | <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">1104.10(b)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1108.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1109.11(c)</a> |
| Receipt, filing.....                                                       | <a href="#">401.01</a>                                                                                            |
| Receipt, postcard, permitted paper filings.....                            | <a href="#">303.02(c)</a>                                                                                         |
| Reciprocal registration rights.....                                        | <a href="#">1002.03</a> , <a href="#">Appendix B</a>                                                              |
| Recognition as a Representative.....                                       | <a href="#">604 to 604.03</a>                                                                                     |
| Reconsideration after final action.....                                    | <a href="#">715.03 to 715.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">1501.02(a)</a>                                                  |
| Reconsideration of Board decision, request for, by examining attorney..... | <a href="#">1501.07</a>                                                                                           |
| Reconsideration of decision on petition.....                               | <a href="#">1705.08</a>                                                                                           |
| Recordation date.....                                                      | <a href="#">503.05</a>                                                                                            |
| Recorded documents (See also: <a href="#">Assignment, recordation of</a> ) |                                                                                                                   |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Recorded documents — Refusal of registration

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                         |                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| automatic update of trademark database after recordation.....           | <a href="#">504 to 504.04</a>                                               |
| correction of errors in.....                                            | <a href="#">503.06 to 503.06(f)</a>                                         |
| effect of.....                                                          | <a href="#">503.01 to 503.01(e)</a>                                         |
| electronic submission of requests to record documents.....              | <a href="#">503.04</a>                                                      |
| indexing against, not permitted.....                                    | <a href="#">503.07</a>                                                      |
| notifying Trademark Operation of.....                                   | <a href="#">505</a>                                                         |
| original documents should not be submitted .....                        | <a href="#">503.03(b)</a>                                                   |
| request to update ownership after recordation.....                      | <a href="#">505.01, 505.02</a>                                              |
| requests for copies of.....                                             | <a href="#">503.08</a>                                                      |
| requirements.....                                                       | <a href="#">503.03 to 503.03(e)</a>                                         |
| searching.....                                                          | <a href="#">104, 503.08</a>                                                 |
| Red Crescent.....                                                       | <a href="#">1205.01, 1205.01(a) to 1205.01(a)(vi)</a>                       |
| Red Cross.....                                                          | <a href="#">1205.01, 1205.01(c) to 1205.01(c)(iv)</a>                       |
| Red Crystal.....                                                        | <a href="#">1205.01, 1205.01(a) to 1205.01(a)(vi)</a>                       |
| Reexamination.....                                                      | <a href="#">1716 to 1716.04(h)</a>                                          |
| basis.....                                                              | <a href="#">1716.02(a)</a>                                                  |
| consolidating proceedings.....                                          | <a href="#">1716.03(b)</a>                                                  |
| cancellation of the registration.....                                   | <a href="#">1716.04(e)</a>                                                  |
| co-pending proceedings.....                                             | <a href="#">1716.04(h)</a>                                                  |
| deleting goods and/or services.....                                     | <a href="#">1716.04(d)</a>                                                  |
| evidence of use or excusable nonuse.....                                | <a href="#">1716.04(c)</a>                                                  |
| estoppel.....                                                           | <a href="#">1716.04(g)</a>                                                  |
| instituting proceedings.....                                            | <a href="#">1716.03</a>                                                     |
| final action.....                                                       | <a href="#">1716.04(e)</a>                                                  |
| notice of institution and Office action.....                            | <a href="#">1716.04(a)</a>                                                  |
| notice of petition.....                                                 | <a href="#">1716.02(d)</a>                                                  |
| notice of termination.....                                              | <a href="#">1716.04(e)</a>                                                  |
| petition for.....                                                       | <a href="#">1716.02 to 1716.02(b)</a>                                       |
| prima facie case of nonuse.....                                         | <a href="#">1716.03(a)</a>                                                  |
| procedures for reexamination proceedings.....                           | <a href="#">1716.04</a>                                                     |
| reasonable investigation.....                                           | <a href="#">1716.02(c) to 1716.02(c)(i)</a>                                 |
| reinstatement after cancellation for failure to respond.....            | <a href="#">1716.04(f)</a>                                                  |
| responding to Office action.....                                        | <a href="#">1716.04(b)</a>                                                  |
| sources of information and evidence.....                                | <a href="#">1716.02(c)(iii)</a>                                             |
| surrendering the registration.....                                      | <a href="#">1716.04(d)</a>                                                  |
| suspension pending disposition of reexamination proceeding.....         | <a href="#">1716.02(j)</a>                                                  |
| timing.....                                                             | <a href="#">1716.01</a>                                                     |
| Refund of fees.....                                                     | <a href="#">405.04, 810.02</a>                                              |
| for informal application.....                                           | <a href="#">204.01</a>                                                      |
| Refusal                                                                 | of registration                                                             |
| absence of lawful use.....                                              | <a href="#">907</a>                                                         |
| amendment to Supplemental Register after.....                           | <a href="#">714.05(a)(i), 816.04, 1209.02(a)(i), 1202.19(e)(iii)</a>        |
| as to fewer than all classes in combined application.....               | <a href="#">718.02(a), 1403.04</a>                                          |
| characters in creative works.....                                       | <a href="#">1202.10 to 1202.10(a)</a>                                       |
| coat of arms.....                                                       | <a href="#">1204 to 1204.05</a>                                             |
| compliance with other statutes.....                                     | <a href="#">907</a>                                                         |
| based on inadequate response to request for additional information..... | <a href="#">814</a>                                                         |
| deceptive matter.....                                                   | <a href="#">1203.02 to 1203.02(g), 1210.05(a) to 1210.05(e), 1210.06(b)</a> |

# INDEX

Refusal of registration — Registered extension of protection of international registration to th...

|                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Sec. No.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Sec. No. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| descriptiveness.....                                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1209.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1209.02</a> to <a href="#">1209.02(b)</a>                                                                                                                                      |          |
| disparagement.....                                                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1203.01</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                 |          |
| duplicate registrations.....                                                                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">703</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                     |          |
| failure to function as a mark.....                                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1202</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                    |          |
| false suggestion of a connection.....                                                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">1203.03</a> to <a href="#">1203.03(b)(iii)</a>                                                                                                                                                              |          |
| flag, coat of arms or insignia.....                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1204</a> to <a href="#">1204.05</a>                                                                                                                                                                         |          |
| functionality.....                                                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1202.02(a)</a> to <a href="#">1202.02(a)(viii)</a>                                                                                                                                                          |          |
| generic matter.....                                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1209.01(c)</a> to <a href="#">1209.01(c)(iii)</a>                                                                                                                                                           |          |
| geographic descriptiveness.....                                                                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">1210</a> to <a href="#">1210.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1210.02</a> to <a href="#">1210.04(d)</a> , <a href="#">1210.06</a> to <a href="#">1210.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">1210.07</a> to <a href="#">1210.10</a> |          |
| geographic misdescriptiveness.....                                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1210.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1210.05(a)</a> to <a href="#">1210.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">1210.06(b)</a>                                                                                                      |          |
| goods in trade.....                                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1202.06</a> to <a href="#">1202.06(c)</a>                                                                                                                                                                   |          |
| grade designations.....                                                                                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">1202.16</a> to <a href="#">1202.16(c)(v)(B)</a>                                                                                                                                                             |          |
| immoral or scandalous matter.....                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1203.01</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                 |          |
| in §66(a) application.....                                                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">711.03</a> , <a href="#">714.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">1904.03(a)</a> to <a href="#">1904.03(e)</a>                                                                                                           |          |
| incapable matter.....                                                                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">705.01</a> , <a href="#">815.04</a> , <a href="#">1202.03</a> , <a href="#">1202.04</a> , <a href="#">1202.17(e)(i)</a> , <a href="#">1202.19(e)(ii)</a>                                                    |          |
| informational matter.....                                                                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">1202.04</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                 |          |
| language in examining attorney's letter.....                                                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">705.01</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                  |          |
| likelihood of confusion (See also: <a href="#">Likelihood of confusion</a> ).....                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1207</a> to <a href="#">1207.03</a>                                                                                                                                                                         |          |
| matter protected by statute or convention.....                                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">1205</a> to <a href="#">1205.02</a>                                                                                                                                                                         |          |
| model designations.....                                                                                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">1202.16</a> to <a href="#">1202.16(c)(v)(A)</a>                                                                                                                                                             |          |
| name of artist or author.....                                                                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">1202.09</a> to <a href="#">1202.09(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                                   |          |
| name, portrait or signature of living individual or deceased United States president without consent (See also: <a href="#">Consent to register by living individual</a> ).....                             | <a href="#">1206</a> to <a href="#">1206.05</a>                                                                                                                                                                         |          |
| nondistinctive configuration.....                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1202.02(b)</a> to <a href="#">1202.02(b)(ii)</a>                                                                                                                                                            |          |
| of request for extension of protection of international registration.....                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">711.03</a> , <a href="#">714.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">1904.03(a)</a> to <a href="#">1904.03(e)</a>                                                                                                           |          |
| ornamentation.....                                                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1202.03</a> to <a href="#">1202.03(g)</a>                                                                                                                                                                   |          |
| ownership (See also: <a href="#">Ownership</a> of <a href="#">mark</a> ).....                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |          |
| repeating-pattern marks.....                                                                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1202.19</a> to <a href="#">1202.19(k)</a>                                                                                                                                                                   |          |
| res judicata.....                                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1217</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                    |          |
| specimen unacceptable.....                                                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">904.07</a> to <a href="#">904.07(b)(i)</a>                                                                                                                                                                  |          |
| surname, primarily merely a.....                                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1211</a> to <a href="#">1211.02(b)(vii)</a>                                                                                                                                                                 |          |
| title of a single creative work.....                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1202.08</a> to <a href="#">1202.08(f)</a>                                                                                                                                                                   |          |
| trade name.....                                                                                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">1202.01</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                 |          |
| universal symbols.....                                                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1202.17</a> to <a href="#">1202.17(e)(vi)</a>                                                                                                                                                               |          |
| use as a service mark.....                                                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1301.02</a> to <a href="#">1301.02(f)</a> , <a href="#">1301.04(g)(i)</a> to <a href="#">1301.04(g)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1301.04(i)</a>                                                                    |          |
| use as a trademark.....                                                                                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">1202</a> to <a href="#">1202.19</a>                                                                                                                                                                         |          |
| varietal names.....                                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1202.12</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                 |          |
| Refusal, final (See also: <a href="#">Final refusal</a> )                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |          |
| Register (See also: <a href="#">Principal Register</a> ) Supplemental Register                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |          |
| Register indicated on certificate of registration.....                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1601.07</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                 |          |
| Registered extension of protection of international registration to the United States (See also: <a href="#">Extension of protection of international registration to the United States</a> ) Section 66(a) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |          |
| affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse.....                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1613</a> to <a href="#">1613.21(d)</a> , <a href="#">1904.07(b)</a> , <a href="#">1904.10</a>                                                                                                               |          |
| affidavit of incontestability.....                                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1605.</a> to <a href="#">1605.06</a> , <a href="#">1904.11</a>                                                                                                                                              |          |
| amendment of identification of goods/services.....                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1402.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1609.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1609.03</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(c)</a> to <a href="#">(c)(iv)</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(i)</a>                                                  |          |
| amendment of mark not permitted.....                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">807.13(b)</a> , <a href="#">1609.02</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(j)</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(i)</a>                                                                                                           |          |
| assignability of.....                                                                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">501.01(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                               |          |
| assignee, issuance of registration certificate in name of.....                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">502.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">502.03</a>                                                                                                                                                                      |          |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Registered extension of protection of international registration to th... — Registration, amendment of mark in

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| assignment of.....                                              | <a href="#">501.01(b), 501.07, 502.01, 502.02(b), 502.03, 503.03(a), 503.05, 1904.06</a>                                                                        |                                                          |
| basis.....                                                      | <a href="#">806.01(e), 806.03(k), 1505.02(f), 1904.01(a)</a>                                                                                                    |                                                          |
| can be amended under §7 only in limited circumstances.....      | <a href="#">1609.01(a)</a>                                                                                                                                      |                                                          |
| cancellation of, by IB.....                                     | <a href="#">1904.08</a>                                                                                                                                         |                                                          |
| certificate of registration.....                                | <a href="#">1904.05</a>                                                                                                                                         |                                                          |
| certificate of registration, issuance in name of new owner..... | <a href="#">502.02(b), 502.03</a>                                                                                                                               |                                                          |
| claim of acquired distinctiveness.....                          | <a href="#">1212.08</a>                                                                                                                                         |                                                          |
| classification of goods and services.....                       | <a href="#">1304.02(d), 1306.02(d), 1401.03(d), 1402.01(c), 1403.02, 1403.02(b) to 1403.02(c), 1505.02(b), 1609.04, 1904.02(b), 1904.02(c) to 1904.02(c)(v)</a> |                                                          |
| concurrent use registration not permitted.....                  | <a href="#">1207.04(b)</a>                                                                                                                                      |                                                          |
| constructive use.....                                           | <a href="#">1904.01(g)</a>                                                                                                                                      |                                                          |
| correction of errors.....                                       | <a href="#">1904.02(e)(i), 1904.03(f), 1904.13, 1904.13(b), 1904.14, 1906.01(f)</a>                                                                             |                                                          |
| dividing.....                                                   | <a href="#">1110.11, 1403.03, 1615.02</a>                                                                                                                       |                                                          |
| establishing right to take action.....                          | <a href="#">502.01</a>                                                                                                                                          |                                                          |
| filing receipt.....                                             | <a href="#">401.01</a>                                                                                                                                          |                                                          |
| identification of goods and services.....                       | <a href="#">1304.02(c), 1306.02(c), 1402.01(c), 1609.01(a), 1609.03, 1904.02(c) to 1904.02(c)(v), 1906.01(i)</a>                                                |                                                          |
| incontestability, affidavit of.....                             | <a href="#">1605.01, 1904.11</a>                                                                                                                                |                                                          |
| invalidation .....                                              | <a href="#">1904.07 to 1904.07(d)</a>                                                                                                                           |                                                          |
| issuance of registration certificate in name of new owner.....  | <a href="#">502.02(b), 502.03</a>                                                                                                                               |                                                          |
| jurisdiction.....                                               | <a href="#">1504.04, 1904.02(l)</a>                                                                                                                             |                                                          |
| limitation in list of goods/services.....                       | <a href="#">1904.02(e)(ii), 1904.03(a), 1904.15, 1906.01(e)</a>                                                                                                 |                                                          |
| mark cannot be amended.....                                     | <a href="#">807.13(b), 1609.01(a), 1609.02, 1904.02(j), 1904.02(k), 1904.14, 1906.01(i)</a>                                                                     |                                                          |
| ownership change of.....                                        | <a href="#">501.01(b), 501.07, 502.01, 502.02(b), 502.03, 503.03(a), 503.05, 504.04, 1904.06, 1906.01(a) to 1906.01(a)(iii)</a>                                 |                                                          |
| ownership, in general.....                                      | <a href="#">501 to 501.07, 502 to 502.03, 1201 to 1201.07, 1904.06, 1906.01(a) to 1906.01(a)(iii)</a>                                                           |                                                          |
| priority claim.....                                             | <a href="#">206.02, 806.01(e), 1904.01(e), 1904.09(b)</a>                                                                                                       |                                                          |
| recording change of ownership.....                              | <a href="#">503.02 to 503.03(a), 503.04 to 503.05, 1904.06, 1906.01(a) to 1906.01(a)(iii)</a>                                                                   |                                                          |
| refusal .....                                                   | <a href="#">711.03, 714.05, 714.05(b), 1904.03 to 1904.03(g), 1904.04</a>                                                                                       |                                                          |
| remains part of international registration.....                 | <a href="#">1904.05</a>                                                                                                                                         |                                                          |
| remand.....                                                     | <a href="#">1504.02, 1504.04, 1504.05</a>                                                                                                                       |                                                          |
| renewal .....                                                   | <a href="#">1602.01, 1606.01(b), 1614, 1905</a>                                                                                                                 |                                                          |
| replacement.....                                                | <a href="#">1616, 1904.12</a>                                                                                                                                   |                                                          |
| signature.....                                                  | <a href="#">804.04, 804.05, 1303.01(a)(v), 1303.01(b)(ii), 1304.02(a)(v), 1304.02(b)(ii), 1306.02(a)(v), 1306.02(b)(ii), 1904.01(c), 1904.02(d)</a>             |                                                          |
| Supplemental Register, not registrable on.....                  | <a href="#">801.02(b), 815, 816.01, 816.04, 1904.02(f)</a>                                                                                                      |                                                          |
| transformation .....                                            | <a href="#">1904.09 to 1904.09(b)</a>                                                                                                                           |                                                          |
| use not required.....                                           | <a href="#">901, 1904.01(d)</a>                                                                                                                                 |                                                          |
| verification.....                                               | <a href="#">804.04, 804.05, 1303.01(a)(v), 1303.01(b)(ii), 1304.02(a)(v), 1304.02(b)(ii), 1306.02(a)(v), 1306.02(b)(ii), 1904.01(c), 1904.02(d)</a>             |                                                          |
| when                                                            | representation                                                                                                                                                  | required                                                 |
| when representation required .....                              |                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">601.01(a), 1612.02</a>                       |
| Registration as correct type of mark.....                       |                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1306.06(c)</a>                               |
| Registration                                                    | certificate                                                                                                                                                     | (See also: <a href="#">Certificate of registration</a> ) |
| Registration                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                 | notice                                                   |
| improper use of.....                                            |                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">906.02</a>                                   |
| provided for in <a href="#">15 U.S.C. §1111</a> .....           |                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">906</a>                                      |
| symbolizing foreign registration.....                           |                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">906.01</a>                                   |
| Registration, amendment of mark in.....                         |                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1609.02 to 1609.02(g)</a>                    |

# INDEX

Registration, division of — Renewal, application for

| Sec. No.                                                                                                                 | Sec. No.                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Registration, division of.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">1615 to 1615.02</a>                   |
| Registration, reinstatement of registration cancelled or expired due to Office error.....                                | <a href="#">1712.02(a)</a>                        |
| Reinstatement                                                                                                            |                                                   |
| of inadvertently abandoned application due to Office error.....                                                          | <a href="#">1712.01</a>                           |
| registrations cancelled or expired due to Office error.....                                                              | <a href="#">1712.02(a)</a>                        |
| of registrations cancelled for failure to respond in an expungement or reexamination proceeding.....                     | <a href="#">1716.04(f)</a>                        |
| Reissuing of Office action.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">717 to 717.02</a>                     |
| Related applications (See also: <a href="#">Companion applications</a> ) <a href="#">Conflicting applications</a> )..... | <a href="#">702.03 to 702.03(b)</a>               |
| Related                                                                                                                  | company                                           |
| common stockholders, directors, officers.....                                                                            | <a href="#">1201.03(c)</a>                        |
| control with respect to use by.....                                                                                      | <a href="#">1201.03</a>                           |
| definition of.....                                                                                                       | <a href="#">1201.03</a>                           |
| distributor.....                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1201.06(a)</a>                        |
| first use of mark by.....                                                                                                | <a href="#">903.05</a>                            |
| importer.....                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1201.06(a)</a>                        |
| licensees and franchisees.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">1201.03(e)</a>                        |
| reference to, in §1(b) applicant.....                                                                                    | <a href="#">1201.03(a)</a>                        |
| sister corporations.....                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1201.03(d)</a>                        |
| use by.....                                                                                                              | <a href="#">903.05, 1201.03 to 1201.03(e)</a>     |
| use solely by.....                                                                                                       | <a href="#">1201.03(a)</a>                        |
| wholly owned.....                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1201.03(b)</a>                        |
| with respect to likelihood of confusion.....                                                                             | <a href="#">1201.07 to 1201.07(b)(iv)</a>         |
| Remand to examining attorney from Trademark Trial and Appeal Board.....                                                  | <a href="#">1501, 1504.05</a>                     |
| Renewal (See also: <a href="#">Renewal, application for</a> )                                                            |                                                   |
| of international registrations.....                                                                                      | <a href="#">1602.01, 1606.01(b), 1614, 1905</a>   |
| of registered extension of protection.....                                                                               | <a href="#">1602.01, 1606.01(b), 1614, 1905</a>   |
| of registrations issued under Act of 1920.....                                                                           | <a href="#">1602.03, 1606 to 1606.15</a>          |
| of registrations issued under Act of 1946.....                                                                           | <a href="#">1602.01, 1606 to 1606.15</a>          |
| of registrations issued under Acts of 1881 and 1905.....                                                                 | <a href="#">1602.02, 1606 to 1606.15</a>          |
| Renewal, application for.....                                                                                            | <a href="#">1606 to 1606.15</a>                   |
| appeal to federal court.....                                                                                             | <a href="#">1606.14(d)</a>                        |
| by owner of international registration.....                                                                              | <a href="#">1602.01, 1606.01(b), 1614, 1905</a>   |
| by registrant not domiciled in United States.....                                                                        | <a href="#">1606.10</a>                           |
| combined with §8 affidavit.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">1606.15</a>                           |
| deficiencies, correction of.....                                                                                         | <a href="#">1606.05(b), 1606.13 to 1606.13(c)</a> |
| domestic representative, designation of.....                                                                             | <a href="#">1606.10</a>                           |
| execution of.....                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1606.07</a>                           |
| fee for filing.....                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1606.05 to 1606.05(c)</a>             |
| form for filing.....                                                                                                     | <a href="#">1606.04</a>                           |
| goods/services/classes set forth in.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">1606.08 to 1606.08(d)</a>             |
| grace period.....                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1606.03, 1606.05(b)</a>               |
| Office action upon examination of.....                                                                                   | <a href="#">1606.11</a>                           |
| ownership and who may file.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">1606.06</a>                           |
| petition to Director.....                                                                                                | <a href="#">1606.14 to 1606.14(c)</a>             |
| premature filing of.....                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1606.03(a)</a>                        |
| recourse after refusal.....                                                                                              | <a href="#">1606.14 to 1606.14(c)</a>             |
| requirements for.....                                                                                                    | <a href="#">1606.04</a>                           |
| response to Office action.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">1606.12</a>                           |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Renewal, application for — Request to divide

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| signature of.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1606.07</a>                      |
| specimen not required.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1606.09</a>                      |
| term of.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1602 to 1602.03</a>              |
| time for filing.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1606.03 to 1606.03(a)</a>        |
| untimely filing cannot be cured.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1606.13(c), 1712.02(a)</a>       |
| use, declaration of use not required.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">1606.09</a>                      |
| who may file.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1606.06</a>                      |
| Repeal of prior trademark acts.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1601.02</a>                      |
| Repeating-pattern marks.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1202.19 to 1202.19(k)</a>        |
| drawing requirements for.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">1202.19(a) to 1202.19(a)(iv)</a> |
| failure to function.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">1202.19(e) to 1202.19(f)(ii)</a> |
| functional.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">1202.19(i)</a>                   |
| mark descriptions for.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1202.19(b)</a>                   |
| material alteration of.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1202.19(c) to 1202.19(c)(v)</a>  |
| random patterns.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1202.19(j)</a>                   |
| refusals.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">1202.19(e) to 1202.19(h)</a>     |
| specimens for.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1202.19(d)</a>                   |
| swatch-type drawings for.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">1202.19(a)(iii)</a>              |
| Replacement.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1616, 1904.12</a>                |
| Reply brief in ex parte appeal.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1501.02(c)</a>                   |
| Representation by attorney or other authorized individual.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">602 to 602.03(c)</a>             |
| Representation required (See also: <a href="#">Requirement for Representation</a> )                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                              |
| Reproduction of mark (See also: <a href="#">Drawings</a> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                              |
| Republication.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1505.03 to 1505.03(b)</a>        |
| Request for extension of protection of international registration to the United States (See also: <a href="#">Extension of protection of international registration to the United States</a> )Registered extension of protection of international registration to the United States)Section | <a href="#">66(a))</a>                       |
| Request for extension of time to file statement of use.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1108 to 1108.05</a>              |
| bona fide intention to use the mark in commerce.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1101, 1108.02(e)</a>             |
| fee for filing.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1108.02(c)</a>                   |
| filing in conjunction with or after statement of use.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">1108.03 to 1108.03(a)</a>        |
| form for filing.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1108</a>                         |
| good cause for.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1108.02(f)</a>                   |
| hand delivery of.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">1108</a>                         |
| identification of goods/services in.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">1108.02(d)</a>                   |
| "insurance" extension request.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1108.03 to 1108.03(a)</a>        |
| minimum filing requirements.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <a href="#">1108.04</a>                      |
| ownership.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">1108.02(a)</a>                   |
| recourse after denial.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1108.04, 1108.05</a>             |
| requirements for.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">1108.02 to 1108.02(h)</a>        |
| time for filing.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1108.01</a>                      |
| verification.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <a href="#">1108.02(b)</a>                   |
| Request for extension of time to oppose.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1503.04</a>                      |
| Request for extension of time to respond to Office action.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">711.01 to 711.01(b)</a>          |
| Request for information from applicant.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">814</a>                          |
| Request to divide.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">1110 to 1110.12</a>              |
| division of application.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <a href="#">1110 to 1110.11(a)</a>           |
| division of application subject to Board proceeding.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">1110.09</a>                      |

# INDEX

Request to divide — Search facility for public trademark

| Sec. No.                                                                                 | Sec. No.                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| division of application under §44.....                                                   | <a href="#">1110.10</a>                                                                                            |
| division of application under §66(a).....                                                | <a href="#">1110.11 to 1110.11(a)</a>                                                                              |
| division of multiple class application.....                                              | <a href="#">1110.08, 1403.03</a>                                                                                   |
| division of registration.....                                                            | <a href="#">1615 to 1615.02</a>                                                                                    |
| fee for.....                                                                             | <a href="#">1110.02</a>                                                                                            |
| form and processing of.....                                                              | <a href="#">1110.04</a>                                                                                            |
| outstanding deadlines apply to applications created by.....                              | <a href="#">1110.05</a>                                                                                            |
| signature of.....                                                                        | <a href="#">1110.06</a>                                                                                            |
| time for filing.....                                                                     | <a href="#">1110.03</a>                                                                                            |
| when response to Office action is due.....                                               | <a href="#">1110.05, 1110.08</a>                                                                                   |
| when statement of use is due.....                                                        | <a href="#">1110.07</a>                                                                                            |
| Requirement for representation.....                                                      | <a href="#">601, 1013, 1505.01(a), 1612.02, 1705.07(a), 1712.01, 1712.02(a), 1716.04(a), 1904.01(i)</a>            |
| Requirements for receiving filing date for application.....                              | <a href="#">202 to 202.03(a)</a>                                                                                   |
| Reregistration of marks registered under prior acts.....                                 | <a href="#">1601.03</a>                                                                                            |
| Res judicata.....                                                                        | <a href="#">1217</a>                                                                                               |
| Resignation of examining attorney.....                                                   | <a href="#">702.01</a>                                                                                             |
| Response to IB notice of irregularity of international application for registration..... | <a href="#">1902.07 to 1902.07(f)</a>                                                                              |
| Response to Office action                                                                |                                                                                                                    |
| deadline for.....                                                                        | <a href="#">310, 711 to 711.03</a>                                                                                 |
| incomplete.....                                                                          | <a href="#">611.05 to 611.05(c), 718.03 to 718.03(b), 1713.01 to 1713.02, 1714.01(f)(ii) to 1714.01(f)(iii)(A)</a> |
| must be signed.....                                                                      | <a href="#">712 to 712.03</a>                                                                                      |
| persons who can sign.....                                                                | <a href="#">611.03(b), 611.06 to 611.06(h), 712.01</a>                                                             |
| signed by unauthorized party.....                                                        | <a href="#">608.01, 611.05 to 611.05(c), 712.03</a>                                                                |
| unsigned.....                                                                            | <a href="#">712.02</a>                                                                                             |
| Restoration of filing date.....                                                          | <a href="#">1711</a>                                                                                               |
| Restriction of holder's right to dispose of international registration.....              | <a href="#">1906.01(b)</a>                                                                                         |
| Return of application materials not entitled to a filing date.....                       | <a href="#">204.01</a>                                                                                             |
| Returned correspondence.....                                                             | <a href="#">403, 717.01</a>                                                                                        |
| Revival (See also: <a href="#">Petition to revive abandoned application</a> )            |                                                                                                                    |
| Revived or reinstated application, examination of.....                                   | <a href="#">718.07, 1208.01(d)</a>                                                                                 |
| Revocation of power of attorney.....                                                     | <a href="#">606</a>                                                                                                |

## S

|                                                                              |                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Sanctions                                                                    |                                            |
| delegation of authority.....                                                 | <a href="#">1701</a>                       |
| for abusive or threatening behavior.....                                     | <a href="#">709.07</a>                     |
| for unauthorized practice before the USPTO.....                              | <a href="#">608.02</a>                     |
| Scandalous matter (See also: <a href="#">Immoral or scandalous matter</a> )  |                                            |
| Scent as mark.....                                                           | <a href="#">807.09, 904.03(m), 1202.13</a> |
| Scope of identification of goods and services for purposes of amendment..... | <a href="#">1402.07 to 1402.07(e)</a>      |
| “Search clause”.....                                                         | <a href="#">704.02</a>                     |
| Search facility for public trademark.....                                    | <a href="#">104</a>                        |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Search of trademark applications and registrations — Section 66(a) application

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Search of trademark applications and registrations.....                                                                                                                                                                 | 104                                                                                                                      |
| Search room, trademark assignment.....                                                                                                                                                                                  | 503.08                                                                                                                   |
| Search, by examining attorney.....                                                                                                                                                                                      | 206.04, 704.02, 718.07, 1904.09(b)                                                                                       |
| Secondary meaning (See also: <a href="#">Acquired distinctiveness</a> (§2(f)) claim)                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                          |
| Secondary source.....                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 1202.03(c)                                                                                                               |
| Section 2(f) claim (See also: <a href="#">Acquired distinctiveness</a> (§2(f)) claim)                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |
| Section 8 affidavit (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse</a> (§8))                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                          |
| Section 15 affidavit (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit of incontestability</a> )                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                          |
| Section 44 (See also: <a href="#">Foreign registration, application based on ownership of and Priority claim in §44(d) application</a> )Priority under §44(d), application claiming)                                    |                                                                                                                          |
| applications for Supplemental Register under.....                                                                                                                                                                       | 1014                                                                                                                     |
| assignment of applications under.....                                                                                                                                                                                   | 1006                                                                                                                     |
| claim of acquired distinctiveness in application under.....                                                                                                                                                             | 1010                                                                                                                     |
| eligible applicants, under.....                                                                                                                                                                                         | 1002 to 1002.05                                                                                                          |
| international trademark agreements implemented by.....                                                                                                                                                                  | 1001                                                                                                                     |
| sections of publications, marks that identify.....                                                                                                                                                                      | 1202.07 to 1202.07(b)                                                                                                    |
| Section 66(a) application (See also: <a href="#">Extension of protection of international registration to the United States</a> )Registered extension of protection of international registration to the United States) |                                                                                                                          |
| amendment of identification of goods/services.....                                                                                                                                                                      | 1402.01(c), 1609.01(a), 1904.02(c) to 1904.02(c)(v), 1906.01(i)                                                          |
| amendment of mark not permitted.....                                                                                                                                                                                    | 807.13(b), 1609.02, 1904.02(j), 1906.01(i)                                                                               |
| amendment to Supplemental Register not permitted.....                                                                                                                                                                   | 801.02(b), 815, 816.01, 816.04, 1904.02(f)                                                                               |
| assignability of.....                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 501.01(b)                                                                                                                |
| assignee, issuance of registration certificate in name of.....                                                                                                                                                          | 502.02(b)                                                                                                                |
| assignment of.....                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 501.01(b), 501.07, 502.01, 502.02(b), 503.03(a), 503.05, 1904.06, 1906.01(a) to 1906.01(a)(iii)                          |
| basis.....                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 806.01(e), 806.03(k), 1505.02(f), 1904.01(a)                                                                             |
| cancellation of, by IB.....                                                                                                                                                                                             | 1904.08                                                                                                                  |
| cannot be based on USPTO application.....                                                                                                                                                                               | 1904.01(h)                                                                                                               |
| certificate of registration.....                                                                                                                                                                                        | 1904.05                                                                                                                  |
| certificate of registration, issuance in name of new owner.....                                                                                                                                                         | 502.02(b), 502.03                                                                                                        |
| certification and collective marks.....                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1904.02(d)                                                                                                               |
| claim of acquired distinctiveness.....                                                                                                                                                                                  | 1212.08                                                                                                                  |
| classification of goods and services.....                                                                                                                                                                               | 1401.03(d), 1403.02, 1403.02(b) to 1403.02(c), 1505.02(b), 1609.04, 1904.02(b)                                           |
| concurrent use registration not permitted.....                                                                                                                                                                          | 1207.04(b)                                                                                                               |
| constructive use.....                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 1904.01(g)                                                                                                               |
| correction of errors.....                                                                                                                                                                                               | 1904.03(f), 1904.13, 1904.13(b), 1904.14, 1906.01(f)                                                                     |
| correspondence address.....                                                                                                                                                                                             | 609.01(a), 1904.02(i)                                                                                                    |
| declaration of intent to use required.....                                                                                                                                                                              | 804.05, 1904.01(c), 1904.02(d)                                                                                           |
| description of mark.....                                                                                                                                                                                                | 808.03(b), 1904.02(k)                                                                                                    |
| dividing.....                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 1110.11 to 1110.11(a), 1615.02                                                                                           |
| domicile address, updating of.....                                                                                                                                                                                      | 609.01(a)                                                                                                                |
| drawing.....                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 807.03(b), 807.03(g) to 807.03(h), 807.07(b), 807.07(d)(iii), 807.07(f)(i), 807.12(c), 807.13(b), 1904.02(j), 1904.02(k) |
| email address.....                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 601.01(a), 609.01(a), 803.05(b), 1904.01(j)                                                                              |
| establishing right to take action.....                                                                                                                                                                                  | 502.01                                                                                                                   |
| examination of.....                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 1904.02 to 1904.09(b)                                                                                                    |
| express abandonment of.....                                                                                                                                                                                             | 718.01                                                                                                                   |
| filing basis.....                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 806.01(e), 806.03(k), 1303.01(a)(v), 1304.02(a)(v), 1306.02(a)(v), 1505.02(f), 1904.01(a)                                |
| filing date.....                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 201, 202 to 202.01, 203, 1904.01(b)                                                                                      |

# INDEX

## Section 66(a) application — Service mark

| Sec. No.                                                         | Sec. No.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filing fee.....                                                  | <a href="#">202.03</a> , <a href="#">810 to 810.01</a> , <a href="#">1110.11(a)</a> , <a href="#">1401.04</a> , <a href="#">1401.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(f)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| filing receipt.....                                              | <a href="#">401.01</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| identification of goods and services.....                        | <a href="#">1401.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">1402.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1609.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1609.03</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(c) to 1904.02(c)(v)</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(i)</a>                                                                                                                                          |
| invalidation of.....                                             | <a href="#">1904.07 to 1904.07(d)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| issuance of registration certificate in name of new owner.....   | <a href="#">502.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">502.03</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| jurisdiction.....                                                | <a href="#">1504.04 to 1504.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(l)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| limitation in list of goods/services.....                        | <a href="#">1904.02(e)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1904.03(g)</a> , <a href="#">1904.15</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(e)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| mark cannot be amended.....                                      | <a href="#">807.03(g) to 807.03(h)</a> , <a href="#">807.13(b)</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(j)</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(i)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| must be filed by holder of international registration.....       | <a href="#">1201</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| notice of refusal.....                                           | <a href="#">711.03</a> , <a href="#">714.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">1904.03 to 1904.03(g)</a> , <a href="#">1904.04</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Office actions, issuing.....                                     | <a href="#">1904.02(h)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| opposition.....                                                  | <a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.04 to 1503.05</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a> , <a href="#">1504.05</a> , <a href="#">1904.04</a>                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| ownership, change of.....                                        | <a href="#">501.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">501.07</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">503.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">503.05</a> , <a href="#">1904.06</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(a) to 1906.01(a)(iii)</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(c)</a>                                                                                             |
| ownership, in general.....                                       | <a href="#">501 to 501.07</a> , <a href="#">502 to 502.03</a> , <a href="#">1201 to 1201.07(b)(iv)</a> , <a href="#">1904.06</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| priority claim.....                                              | <a href="#">206.02</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(e)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| recording change of ownership.....                               | <a href="#">503.05</a> , <a href="#">1904.06</a> , <a href="#">1906.01(a) to 1906.01(a)(iii)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| refusal of.....                                                  | <a href="#">711.03</a> , <a href="#">714.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">1904.03 to 1904.04</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| remains part of international registration.....                  | <a href="#">1904.05</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| remand.....                                                      | <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a> , <a href="#">1504.05</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| renewal of.....                                                  | <a href="#">1602.01</a> , <a href="#">1606.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1614</a> , <a href="#">1905</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| replacement.....                                                 | <a href="#">1616</a> , <a href="#">1904.12</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| signature.....                                                   | <a href="#">804.04</a> , <a href="#">804.05</a> , <a href="#">1303.01(a)(v)</a> , <a href="#">1303.01(b)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1304.02(a)(v)</a> , <a href="#">1304.02(b)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1306.02(a)(v)</a> , <a href="#">1306.02(b)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(c)</a>                                                                                 |
| Supplemental Register, amendment to not a new issue.....         | <a href="#">714.05(a)(i)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Supplemental Register, not registrable on.....                   | <a href="#">801.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">815</a> , <a href="#">816.01</a> , <a href="#">816.04</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(f)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| suspension pending disposition of request filed with the IB..... | <a href="#">716.02(g)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| transformation of.....                                           | <a href="#">1904.09 to 1904.09(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| use not required.....                                            | <a href="#">901</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(d)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| verification.....                                                | <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.04</a> , <a href="#">804.05</a> , <a href="#">1303.01(a)(v)</a> , <a href="#">1303.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1303.01(b)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1304.02(a)(v)</a> , <a href="#">1304.02(b)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1306.02(a)(v)</a> , <a href="#">1306.02(b)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1904.02(d)</a> |
| when representation required.....                                | <a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1904.01(i)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Section 71 affidavit.....                                        | <a href="#">1613 to 1613.21(d)</a> , <a href="#">1904.10</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Security interest agreements, recording of.....                  | <a href="#">503.02</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Serial number.....                                               | <a href="#">401.02</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Series code.....                                                 | <a href="#">401.02</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Service                                                          | mark                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| character or personal name.....                                  | <a href="#">1202.09(a) to 1202.10</a> , <a href="#">1301.02(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| computer software.....                                           | <a href="#">1301.02(f)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| definition of.....                                               | <a href="#">1301</a> , <a href="#">1301.02</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| functional matter.....                                           | <a href="#">1202.02(a)(vii)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| identification and classification of services.....               | <a href="#">1301.05</a> , <a href="#">1401 to 1401.13</a> , <a href="#">1402.11 to 1402.11(k)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| informational matter.....                                        | <a href="#">1301.02(a)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| matter that does not function as.....                            | <a href="#">1301.02(a)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| menu item for restaurant.....                                    | <a href="#">1301.02(a)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| ornamental matter.....                                           | <a href="#">1301.02(a)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| process, system or method.....                                   | <a href="#">1301.02(e)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Service mark — Signature

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| product used in performing service.....                                         | <a href="#">1301.02(a)</a>                                                                                                                                                                              |
| radio and television program, title of.....                                     | <a href="#">1301.02(d)</a>                                                                                                                                                                              |
| specimens of use.....                                                           | <a href="#">1301.04 to 1301.04(j)</a>                                                                                                                                                                   |
| system, process or method.....                                                  | <a href="#">1301.02(e)</a>                                                                                                                                                                              |
| three-dimensional.....                                                          | <a href="#">1202.02(a)(vii)</a> , <a href="#">1202.02(b)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1301.02(c)</a>                                                                                                           |
| use in commerce.....                                                            | <a href="#">1301.03 to 1301.03(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                                   |
| what is a.....                                                                  | <a href="#">1301.02 to 1301.02(f)</a>                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Service, what is a.....                                                         | <a href="#">1301.01 to 1301.01(b)(vi)</a>                                                                                                                                                               |
| contests and promotional activities.....                                        | <a href="#">1301.01(b)(i)</a>                                                                                                                                                                           |
| criteria for determining what constitutes.....                                  | <a href="#">1301.01(a) to 1301.01(a)(iii)</a>                                                                                                                                                           |
| informational services ancillary to sale of goods.....                          | <a href="#">1301.01(b)(v)</a>                                                                                                                                                                           |
| investment, soliciting.....                                                     | <a href="#">1301.01(b)(iv)</a>                                                                                                                                                                          |
| promotional services.....                                                       | <a href="#">1215.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1301.01(a)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1301.01(b)(i)</a>                                                                                                             |
| publishing.....                                                                 | <a href="#">1301.01(b)(iii)</a>                                                                                                                                                                         |
| warranty or guarantee of repair.....                                            | <a href="#">1301.01(b)(ii)</a>                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Services                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| classification of.....                                                          | <a href="#">1301.05</a> , <a href="#">1401 to 1401.13</a>                                                                                                                                               |
| identification of.....                                                          | <a href="#">1402.11 to 1402.11(k)</a>                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Shape                                                                           | as mark                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| background designs and shapes as mark.....                                      | <a href="#">1202.11</a>                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| product and container configurations.....                                       | <a href="#">1202.02(a) to 1202.02(f)(ii)</a>                                                                                                                                                            |
| Signature                                                                       | (See also: <a href="#">Verification</a> of application)                                                                                                                                                 |
| as certification.....                                                           | <a href="#">611.01(a)</a>                                                                                                                                                                               |
| by association.....                                                             | <a href="#">611.06(f)</a> , <a href="#">804.04</a>                                                                                                                                                      |
| by corporation.....                                                             | <a href="#">611.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">804.04</a>                                                                                                                                                      |
| by foreign corporate-type entity.....                                           | <a href="#">611.06(e)</a> , <a href="#">804.04</a>                                                                                                                                                      |
| by joint applicants.....                                                        | <a href="#">611.02 to 611.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">611.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">804.04</a>                                                                                                                |
| by joint venture.....                                                           | <a href="#">611.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">804.04</a>                                                                                                                                                      |
| by limited liability company.....                                               | <a href="#">611.06(g)</a> , <a href="#">803.03(h)</a> , <a href="#">804.04</a>                                                                                                                          |
| by limited liability partnership.....                                           | <a href="#">611036(h)</a>                                                                                                                                                                               |
| by partnership.....                                                             | <a href="#">611.06(b)</a> , <a href="#">804.04</a>                                                                                                                                                      |
| by someone other than applicant or applicant's attorney.....                    | <a href="#">611.05 to 611.05(c)</a>                                                                                                                                                                     |
| by unincorporated association.....                                              | <a href="#">611.06(f)</a>                                                                                                                                                                               |
| date of.....                                                                    | <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">1104.10(b)(iii)</a> , <a href="#">1108.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1109.11(c)</a>                                                                                      |
| electronic.....                                                                 | <a href="#">611.01(c)</a>                                                                                                                                                                               |
| examples of authorized and unauthorized signatories.....                        | <a href="#">611.04</a>                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| must be personally signed.....                                                  | <a href="#">611.01(b) to 611.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">611.02 to 611.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">611.03 to 611.03(i)</a> , <a href="#">712 to 712.03</a> , <a href="#">804.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">804.04</a> |
| of amendments and responses.....                                                | <a href="#">611.02 to 611.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">611.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">611.05 to 611.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">712.01</a>                                                                          |
| of applicant                                                                    | (See also: <a href="#">Verification</a> of application)                                                                                                                                                 |
| of application for registration, persons who can sign.....                      | <a href="#">804.04</a>                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| of correction, amendment, or surrender of registration.....                     | <a href="#">611.03(f)</a>                                                                                                                                                                               |
| of correspondence address change request in an application or registration..... | <a href="#">609.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">611.02</a> , <a href="#">611.03(i)</a>                                                                                                                          |
| of documents filed in USPTO.....                                                | <a href="#">611 to 611.05(c)</a>                                                                                                                                                                        |
| of domestic representative designation and representation.....                  | <a href="#">610</a> , <a href="#">611.03(h)</a>                                                                                                                                                         |
| of electronically filed documents.....                                          | <a href="#">611.01(c)</a>                                                                                                                                                                               |
| of letter of express abandonment.....                                           | <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">611.02</a> , <a href="#">611.05</a> , <a href="#">718.01</a>                                                                                                       |
| of petition to Director.....                                                    | <a href="#">611.02 to 611.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">611.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">1705.07</a>                                                                                                               |

# INDEX

## Signature — Specimens

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| of petition to revive.....                                                                                       | <a href="#">611.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">1705.07</a> , <a href="#">1714.01(e)</a>                                                                                                 |
| of powers of attorney and revocations of powers of attorney.....                                                 | <a href="#">606</a> , <a href="#">611.03(c)</a>                                                                                                                                  |
| of renewal applications.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">611.03(g)</a> , <a href="#">1606.07</a>                                                                                                                              |
| of request to divide.....                                                                                        | <a href="#">611.02 to 611.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">611.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">1110.06</a>                                                                                        |
| of response to Office action.....                                                                                | <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">611.02 to 611.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">611.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">712 to 712.03</a>                                                         |
| persons who can sign verification on behalf of applicant.....                                                    | <a href="#">804.04</a>                                                                                                                                                           |
| persons who may sign response.....                                                                               | <a href="#">712.01</a>                                                                                                                                                           |
| requirements for.....                                                                                            | <a href="#">611.01(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                        |
| using document-signing software.....                                                                             | <a href="#">611.01(c)(i) to (ii)</a>                                                                                                                                             |
| Single creative work, title of.....                                                                              | <a href="#">1202.08 to 1202.08(f)</a> , <a href="#">1301.02(d)</a>                                                                                                               |
| “Single source” (related companies).....                                                                         | <a href="#">1201.07 to 1201.07(b)(iv)</a>                                                                                                                                        |
| Size of mark on drawing.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">807.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">807.06(a)</a>                                                                                                                            |
| Slogans                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| disclaimers with respect to.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">1213.05(b)(i)</a>                                                                                                                                                    |
| registrability of.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">1202.03(f)(i)</a> , <a href="#">1202.04</a> , <a href="#">1301.02(a)</a>                                                                                             |
| Sole proprietorship as applicant.....                                                                            | <a href="#">803.03(a)</a>                                                                                                                                                        |
| Sound marks.....                                                                                                 | <a href="#">807.09</a> , <a href="#">904.03(f)</a> , <a href="#">1202.15</a>                                                                                                     |
| “Special” applications (See also: <a href="#">Petition to make “special”</a> ).....                              | <a href="#">702.02</a>                                                                                                                                                           |
| Special form drawing.....                                                                                        | <a href="#">807.04 to 807.04(b)</a>                                                                                                                                              |
| also referred to as “ink drawing”.....                                                                           | <a href="#">807.04 to 807.04(b)</a>                                                                                                                                              |
| characteristics of.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">807.04(a)</a>                                                                                                                                                        |
| correction of.....                                                                                               | <a href="#">807.15 to 807.16</a>                                                                                                                                                 |
| mark drawing code.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">807.18</a>                                                                                                                                                           |
| size limitations for.....                                                                                        | <a href="#">807.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">807.06(a)</a>                                                                                                                            |
| when required.....                                                                                               | <a href="#">807.04(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                        |
| Specimens                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| affidavit of use of.....                                                                                         | <a href="#">904.05</a>                                                                                                                                                           |
| agreement with mark on drawing.....                                                                              | <a href="#">807.12 to 807.12(e)</a> , <a href="#">1215.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1306.04(a)</a>                                                                                    |
| beta versions.....                                                                                               | <a href="#">904.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">904.03(i)(D)</a> , <a href="#">1301.03(a)</a>                                                                                            |
| bulky.....                                                                                                       | <a href="#">904.02(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                        |
| catalogs.....                                                                                                    | <a href="#">904.03(h)</a>                                                                                                                                                        |
| certification mark.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">1306.02(a)(i)(B)</a> , <a href="#">1306.05(b)(iii)</a> , <a href="#">1306.04(c)</a> , <a href="#">1306.04(d) to 1306.04(d)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1306.05(b)(iii)</a> |
| collective membership mark.....                                                                                  | <a href="#">1304.02(a)(i)(C)</a> , <a href="#">1304.03(b) to 1304.03(b)(ii)</a>                                                                                                  |
| collective trademark and collective service mark, confusion with trademark or service mark.....                  | <a href="#">1303.02(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                       |
| commercial packaging.....                                                                                        | <a href="#">904.03(c)</a>                                                                                                                                                        |
| deferral of examination in multiple-basis application.....                                                       | <a href="#">806.02(c)</a>                                                                                                                                                        |
| digitally created/altered or mockup.....                                                                         | <a href="#">904.04(a)(i) to 904.04(a)(iii)</a>                                                                                                                                   |
| displays associated with goods.....                                                                              | <a href="#">904.03(g)</a>                                                                                                                                                        |
| electronic and digital media attachments.....                                                                    | <a href="#">904.03(d)</a>                                                                                                                                                        |
| electronic displays.....                                                                                         | <a href="#">904.03(i) to 904.03(i)(D)</a>                                                                                                                                        |
| electronically filed.....                                                                                        | <a href="#">904.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">1104.10(b)(v)</a> , <a href="#">1109.09(b)</a> , <a href="#">1604.12(b)</a>                                                              |
| facsimiles.....                                                                                                  | <a href="#">904.02(b)</a>                                                                                                                                                        |
| for amendment to allege use.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(v)</a>                                                                                                                                                    |
| for color marks.....                                                                                             | <a href="#">904.02(c)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1202.05(f)</a>                                                                                                                       |
| for combined application (See also: <a href="#">Specimen</a> , <a href="#">multiple-class application</a> )..... |                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| for computer programs, movies, videos, or audio recordings.....                                                  | <a href="#">904.03(e)</a>                                                                                                                                                        |
| for downloadable computersoftware.....                                                                           | <a href="#">904.03(e)</a>                                                                                                                                                        |
| for flavor marks.....                                                                                            | <a href="#">904.03(m)</a>                                                                                                                                                        |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Specimens — Statement of use

|                                                                                   | Sec. No.                                                                                                         |       | Sec. No.              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|
| for motion marks.....                                                             | 904.03(l)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| for publications.....                                                             | 904.02(c)(iii)                                                                                                   |       |                       |
| for scent marks.....                                                              | 904.03(m)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| for statement of use.....                                                         | 1109.09(b)                                                                                                       |       |                       |
| impracticable to place mark on goods, packaging, or displays.....                 | 904.03(k)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| labels.....                                                                       | 904.03(a)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| manuals.....                                                                      | 904.03(j)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| multiple-class application.....                                                   | 904.01, 904.01(b), 1402.03(c), 1403.01, 1403.02(b)                                                               |       |                       |
| musical score.....                                                                | 904.03(f), 1202.15                                                                                               |       |                       |
| number of.....                                                                    | 904.01 to 904.01(b)                                                                                              |       |                       |
| other materials required for examination.....                                     | 904.02(c)(i)                                                                                                     |       |                       |
| package inserts.....                                                              | 904.04(c)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| paper filed.....                                                                  | 904.02(b)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| parties named on-Office no longer inquires as to relationship with applicant..... | 1201.04                                                                                                          |       |                       |
| physical form of.....                                                             | 904.02 to 904.02(b)                                                                                              |       |                       |
| service mark.....                                                                 | 1301.04 to 1301.04(j)                                                                                            |       |                       |
| sound marks.....                                                                  | 904.03(f)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| stampings.....                                                                    | 904.03(b)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| statutory refusals.....                                                           | 904.07 to 904.07(b)(i), 1301.04(g) to 1301.04(g)(ii), 1304.03(b) to 1304.03(b)(ii), 1306.04(d) to 1306.04(d)(ii) |       |                       |
| substitute                                                                        | (See                                                                                                             | also: | Substitute specimens) |
| tags.....                                                                         | 904.03                                                                                                           |       |                       |
| trademark.....                                                                    | 904.03 to 904.04(c)                                                                                              |       |                       |
| translation of matter on.....                                                     | 904.06                                                                                                           |       |                       |
| use, affidavit of.....                                                            | 904.05                                                                                                           |       |                       |
| Standard character drawings.....                                                  | 807.03 to 807.03(i)                                                                                              |       |                       |
| and foreign registration.....                                                     | 807.03(f), Appendix E                                                                                            |       |                       |
| and specimen of use.....                                                          | 807.03(e)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| changing to or from special form may be material alteration.....                  | 807.03(d), 807.14 to 807.14(f)                                                                                   |       |                       |
| combined with other elements.....                                                 | 807.03(c)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| format unclear.....                                                               | 807.03(h)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| in §44 application.....                                                           | 807.03(f)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| in §66(a) application.....                                                        | 807.03(b), 807.03(g) to 807.03(h)                                                                                |       |                       |
| list of.....                                                                      | 807.03(b)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| mark drawing code.....                                                            | 807.18                                                                                                           |       |                       |
| requirements for.....                                                             | 807.03(a)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| Standard character list.....                                                      | 807.03(b)                                                                                                        |       |                       |
| Stare decisis.....                                                                | 1217                                                                                                             |       |                       |
| Statement                                                                         | of                                                                                                               | use   |                       |
| approval of.....                                                                  | 1109.18                                                                                                          |       |                       |
| black-out period.....                                                             | 1103, 1104.03(b)                                                                                                 |       |                       |
| classification, amendment of.....                                                 | 1109.14                                                                                                          |       |                       |
| clear-error standard in examining.....                                            | 706.01, 1109.08                                                                                                  |       |                       |
| correcting defects.....                                                           | 1109.16 to 1109.16(e)                                                                                            |       |                       |
| date of execution.....                                                            | 1109.11(c)                                                                                                       |       |                       |
| dates of use.....                                                                 | 1109.09(a)                                                                                                       |       |                       |
| dates of use, amendment of.....                                                   | 903.04, 1109.09(a)                                                                                               |       |                       |
| discrepancies between dates of use and execution dates.....                       | 903.06(a)                                                                                                        |       |                       |

# INDEX

## Statement of use — Supplemental Register

| Sec. No.                                                                                                      | Sec. No.                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| drawing.....                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1109.12</a>                                                                                                  |
| examination of.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">1109.07 to 1109.08, 1109.16(b)</a>                                                                           |
| execution of.....                                                                                             | <a href="#">1109.11 to 1109.11(d)</a>                                                                                    |
| extension of time to file (See also: <a href="#">Request for extension of time to file statement of use</a> ) |                                                                                                                          |
| failure to file within time permitted.....                                                                    | <a href="#">718.04, 1109.04</a>                                                                                          |
| fee for filing.....                                                                                           | <a href="#">1109.15 to 1109.15(a)</a>                                                                                    |
| form of.....                                                                                                  | <a href="#">1109.05</a>                                                                                                  |
| hand delivery of.....                                                                                         | <a href="#">1109.05</a>                                                                                                  |
| identification of goods/services in.....                                                                      | <a href="#">1109.13</a>                                                                                                  |
| may not be withdrawn.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">1109.17</a>                                                                                                  |
| minimum requirements for.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">1109.01</a>                                                                                                  |
| minimum requirements, review for compliance with.....                                                         | <a href="#">1109.02</a>                                                                                                  |
| necessary elements of.....                                                                                    | <a href="#">1109.06</a>                                                                                                  |
| ownership.....                                                                                                | <a href="#">1109.10</a>                                                                                                  |
| petition to review refusal.....                                                                               | <a href="#">1109.02(a)</a>                                                                                               |
| recourse after refusal.....                                                                                   | <a href="#">1109.16(e)</a>                                                                                               |
| requirements for.....                                                                                         | <a href="#">1109.06</a>                                                                                                  |
| response to Office action.....                                                                                | <a href="#">1109.16(d)</a>                                                                                               |
| signature of.....                                                                                             | <a href="#">804.04, 1109.11 to 1109.11(d)</a>                                                                            |
| specimens for.....                                                                                            | <a href="#">1109.09(b)</a>                                                                                               |
| time for filing.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">1109.04</a>                                                                                                  |
| use in commerce.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">1109.09</a>                                                                                                  |
| use on all goods/services required before filing.....                                                         | <a href="#">1109.03</a>                                                                                                  |
| verification of.....                                                                                          | <a href="#">804.04, 1109.11 to 1109.11(d)</a>                                                                            |
| withdrawal prohibited.....                                                                                    | <a href="#">1109.17</a>                                                                                                  |
| Status inquiries.....                                                                                         | <a href="#">108 to 108.03, 1705.05</a>                                                                                   |
| Internet information.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">108.01</a>                                                                                                   |
| personal telephone assistance.....                                                                            | <a href="#">108.02</a>                                                                                                   |
| duty to monitor status.....                                                                                   | <a href="#">108.03, 1705.05</a>                                                                                          |
| Statutory authority for examination.....                                                                      | <a href="#">701</a>                                                                                                      |
| Statutory averments in application for registration.....                                                      | <a href="#">804.02, 804.05, 1303.01(b) to 1303.01(b)(ii), 1304.02(b) to 1304.02(b)(ii), 1306.02(b) to 1306.02(b)(ii)</a> |
| Stippling on drawing.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">808.01(b)</a>                                                                                                |
| Subpoena received by Office employee.....                                                                     | <a href="#">1801.01</a>                                                                                                  |
| Subsequent designations.....                                                                                  | <a href="#">1902.08 to 1902.08(e)</a>                                                                                    |
| Substitute drawing.....                                                                                       | <a href="#">807.15, 807.18</a>                                                                                           |
| Substitute                                                                                                    | specimens                                                                                                                |
| affidavit supporting.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">904.05</a>                                                                                                   |
| for amendment to allege use.....                                                                              | <a href="#">1104.10(b)(v)</a>                                                                                            |
| for statement of use.....                                                                                     | <a href="#">1109.09(b)</a>                                                                                               |
| in response to refusal for failure to show the applied-for mark functioning as a mark.....                    | <a href="#">714.05(f)</a>                                                                                                |
| in response to refusal for failure to show use of the mark in commerce.....                                   | <a href="#">714.05(e)</a>                                                                                                |
| may require amendment of dates of use.....                                                                    | <a href="#">904.05</a>                                                                                                   |
| requirements for substitute specimens and statutory refusals.....                                             | <a href="#">904.07 to 904.07(b)(i)</a>                                                                                   |
| Supervisory authority of Director.....                                                                        | <a href="#">1707</a>                                                                                                     |
| Supplemental                                                                                                  | Register                                                                                                                 |
| allegation of use filed with amendment to.....                                                                | <a href="#">714.05(a)(i), 1102.03</a>                                                                                    |
| amendment of application to.....                                                                              | <a href="#">816 to 816.05</a>                                                                                            |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Supplemental Register — Suspension of action by Office

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                                                      |                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| applications for.....                                                                | 815 to 815.04                              |
| intent-to-use applications.....                                                      | 206.01, 714.05(a)(i), 1102.03              |
| marks eligible for Principal Register not registrable on.....                        | 815.01                                     |
| not an admission that mark has not acquired distinctiveness.....                     | 815.03                                     |
| refusal of incapable matter.....                                                     | 815.04                                     |
| request for extension of protection of international registration, not eligible..... | 801.02(b), 815, 816.01, 816.04, 1904.02(f) |
| required elements.....                                                               | 815.02                                     |
| Surname, primarily merely a.....                                                     | 1211 to 1211.02(b)(vii)                    |
| combined with additional matter.....                                                 | 1211.01(b) to 1211.01(b)(viii)             |
| combined with domain name.....                                                       | 1211.01(b)(vii), 1215.03                   |
| combined with initials.....                                                          | 1211.01(b)(iii)                            |
| combined with legal or familial entity designation.....                              | 1211.01(b)(viii)                           |
| combined with title.....                                                             | 1211.01(b)(iv)                             |
| combined with wording.....                                                           | 1211.01(b)(vi)                             |
| doctrine of foreign equivalents.....                                                 | 1211.01(a)(vii)                            |
| double surname.....                                                                  | 1211.01(b)(i)                              |
| evidence supporting refusal.....                                                     | 1211.02 to 1211.02(b)(vii)                 |
| fame of mark evidence.....                                                           | 1211.02(b)(vii)                            |
| geographical significance.....                                                       | 1211.01(a)(iii)                            |
| historical place or person.....                                                      | 1211.01(a)(iv)                             |
| LexisNexis® research database evidence.....                                          | 710.01(a), 1211.02(b)(ii)                  |
| “look and feel” of a surname.....                                                    | 1211.01(a)(vi)                             |
| negative dictionary evidence.....                                                    | 1211.01(a)(vii), 1211.02(b)(vi)            |
| non-surname significance.....                                                        | 1211.01(a) to 1211.01(a)(vi)               |
| ordinary language meaning.....                                                       | 1211.01(a)(i)                              |
| person associated with application, surname of.....                                  | 1211.02(b)(iv)                             |
| phonetic equivalent.....                                                             | 1211.01(a)(ii)                             |
| plural.....                                                                          | 1211.01(b)(v)                              |
| possessive.....                                                                      | 1211.01(b)(v)                              |
| rare.....                                                                            | 1211.01(a)(v)                              |
| specimens confirming surname significance of term.....                               | 1211.02(b)(v)                              |
| stylization.....                                                                     | 1211.01(b)(ii)                             |
| telephone directory listings.....                                                    | 1211.02(b)(i) to 1211.02(b)(iii)           |
| U.S. census database evidence.....                                                   | 1211.02(b)(iii)                            |
| Surrender of registration for cancellation.....                                      | 1608, 1904.07(c)                           |
| Suspended cases checked by examining attorney.....                                   | 716.04                                     |
| Suspension of action by Office                                                       |                                            |
| after final action.....                                                              | 716.06                                     |
| circumstances where appropriate.....                                                 | 716.02 to 716.02(l)                        |
| letter of inquiry regarding.....                                                     | 716.05                                     |
| notice of.....                                                                       | 716.01                                     |
| pending cancellation or expiration of cited registration.....                        | 716.02(e)                                  |
| pending correction of or limitation to international registration.....               | 716.02(g)                                  |
| pending decision on petition.....                                                    | 716.02, 1705.06                            |
| pending decision on petition to waive domicile address requirement.....              | 716.02(l)                                  |
| pending disposition of earlier-filed application.....                                | 716.02(c)                                  |
| pending disposition of expungement or reexamination proceedings.....                 | 716.02(j)                                  |

# INDEX

## Suspension of action by Office — Trade dress

| Sec. No.                                                         | Sec. No.                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| pending disposition of post registration audit.....              | <a href="#">716.02(k)</a>                                    |
| pending disposition of request filed with the IB.....            | <a href="#">716.02(g)</a>                                    |
| pending expiration of “insurance” extension request.....         | <a href="#">716.02(f)</a>                                    |
| pending inter partes or court proceeding.....                    | <a href="#">716.02(d)</a>                                    |
| pending receipt of foreign registration.....                     | <a href="#">716.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1003.04(a)</a>       |
| pending receipt of proof of renewal of foreign registration..... | <a href="#">716.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1004.01(a)</a>       |
| request to remove.....                                           | <a href="#">716.03</a>                                       |
| Suspension of practitioner from practice before USPTO.....       | <a href="#">608.02</a>                                       |
| Suspension, removal of application from.....                     | <a href="#">716.03</a> , <a href="#">716.06</a>              |
| Swiss Confederation Coat of Arms & Swiss Flag.....               | <a href="#">1205.01(d)</a> to <a href="#">1205.01(d)(iv)</a> |

## T

|                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TAC (Trademark Assistance Center).....                                                                                                       | <a href="#">108.02</a>                                                                                                           |
| Taiwan, understanding with the United States.....                                                                                            | <a href="#">Appendix B</a>                                                                                                       |
| Tax-exempt corporation.....                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">803.03(c)</a>                                                                                                        |
| TEAS (Trademark Electronic Application System) (See also: <a href="#">Electronic filing through the trademark electronic filing system</a> ) |                                                                                                                                  |
| TEAS Plus.....                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">819.06(b)</a>                                                                                                        |
| Telephone communications.....                                                                                                                | <a href="#">709.04</a>                                                                                                           |
| Telephone numbers.....                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">1209.03(l)</a>                                                                                                       |
| Telescoped words.....                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1213.05(a)(i)</a>                                                                                                    |
| “Ten-year proviso” of §5 of Act of 1905.....                                                                                                 | <a href="#">1601.04</a>                                                                                                          |
| Territorial commerce.....                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">901.03</a>                                                                                                           |
| TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System).....                                                                                               | <a href="#">104</a>                                                                                                              |
| Testimony, requests for, referred to Office of General Counsel.....                                                                          | <a href="#">1801.01</a>                                                                                                          |
| Third parties, inquires from regarding ex parte matters.....                                                                                 | <a href="#">1806</a>                                                                                                             |
| Third party registrations                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                  |
| evidence of.....                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">710.03</a>                                                                                                           |
| relevance in determining descriptiveness.....                                                                                                | <a href="#">1209.03(a)</a>                                                                                                       |
| relevance in determining likelihood of confusion.....                                                                                        | <a href="#">1207.01(d)(iii)</a>                                                                                                  |
| Third Protocol.....                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1205.01(a)</a> to <a href="#">1205.01(a)(vi)</a>                                                                     |
| Three-dimensional marks.....                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">807.10</a> , <a href="#">1202.02</a> to <a href="#">1202.02(f)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1301.02(c)</a>                  |
| TICRS (Trademark Image Capture and Retrieval System).....                                                                                    | <a href="#">109.02</a> , <a href="#">402</a>                                                                                     |
| Time between execution and filing.....                                                                                                       | <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">1104.10(b)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1108.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1109.11(c)</a>                |
| Title of a single creative work.....                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1202.08</a> to <a href="#">1202.08(f)</a> , <a href="#">1301.02(d)</a>                                               |
| Title or degree.....                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1304.03(b)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1306.04(d)(ii)</a>                                                                  |
| Trade dress.....                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">1202.02</a> to <a href="#">1202.02(f)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1202.03</a> , <a href="#">1202.03(f)(iii)</a>            |
| description of mark.....                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">1202.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1202.02(c)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1202.02(c)(iv)</a>                                     |
| disclaimer.....                                                                                                                              | <a href="#">1202.02(c)(iii)</a>                                                                                                  |
| drawing.....                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">807.10</a> , <a href="#">1202.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1202.02(c)(i)</a> , <a href="#">1202.02(c)(iv)</a>             |
| identification of goods/services.....                                                                                                        | <a href="#">1202.02(f)</a> to <a href="#">1202.02(f)(ii)</a>                                                                     |
| product design.....                                                                                                                          | <a href="#">1202.02(a)</a> to <a href="#">1202.02(a)(viii)</a> , <a href="#">1202.02(b)(i)</a> , <a href="#">1202.02(f)(i)</a>   |
| product packaging.....                                                                                                                       | <a href="#">1202.02(a)</a> to <a href="#">1202.02(a)(viii)</a> , <a href="#">1202.02(b)(ii)</a> , <a href="#">1202.02(f)(ii)</a> |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Trade dress — TRIPs (Trade-Related Intellectual Property portions of General Agreeeme...

|                                                                                                            | Sec. No. | Sec. No.                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| section 1(b), applications based on .....                                                                  |          | <a href="#">1202.02(d)</a>                                    |
| sections 44 and 66(a), applications based on.....                                                          |          | <a href="#">1202.02(e)</a>                                    |
| Trade name.....                                                                                            |          | <a href="#">1202.01</a>                                       |
| Trademark                                                                                                  | Act      | of                                                            |
| claiming benefits of, under §12(c).....                                                                    |          | <a href="#">1603 to 1603.03</a>                               |
| duration of registrations under.....                                                                       |          | <a href="#">1602.01</a>                                       |
| effective date of.....                                                                                     |          | <a href="#">1601.02</a>                                       |
| Trademark assignment, searching.....                                                                       |          | <a href="#">503.08 to 503.08(a)</a>                           |
| Trademark Assistance Center (TAC).....                                                                     |          | <a href="#">108.02</a>                                        |
| Trademark Electronic Application System (TEAS) (See also: <a href="#">Electronic filing through TEAS</a> ) |          |                                                               |
| Trademark Electronic Search System (TESS).....                                                             |          | <a href="#">104</a>                                           |
| Trademark forms.....                                                                                       |          | <a href="#">103</a>                                           |
| Trademark Image Capture and Retrieval System (TICRS).....                                                  |          | <a href="#">109.02, 402</a>                                   |
| Trademark Law Revision Act of 1988.....                                                                    |          | <a href="#">816.02, 901.02, 1303.01(a)(i), 1602.01</a>        |
| Trademark Law Treaty Implementation Act, changes to requirements for maintaining a registration.....       |          | <a href="#">1602.04</a>                                       |
| Trademark manuals.....                                                                                     |          | <a href="#">107</a>                                           |
| Trademark                                                                                                  | Official | Gazette                                                       |
| contents of.....                                                                                           |          | <a href="#">106</a>                                           |
| notification of clerical errors in.....                                                                    |          | <a href="#">1502.01</a>                                       |
| publication in.....                                                                                        |          | <a href="#">1502</a>                                          |
| Trademark searching.....                                                                                   |          | <a href="#">104</a>                                           |
| Trademark Status and Document Retrieval (TSDR) database.....                                               |          | <a href="#">109.01, 402</a>                                   |
| Trademark                                                                                                  | Trial    | and                                                           |
| appeal to.....                                                                                             |          | <a href="#">1501 to 1501.04</a>                               |
| concurrent proceedings.....                                                                                |          | <a href="#">1506</a>                                          |
| interference.....                                                                                          |          | <a href="#">1507</a>                                          |
| jurisdiction of.....                                                                                       |          | <a href="#">1504.02</a>                                       |
| opposition proceedings before.....                                                                         |          | <a href="#">1503 to 1503.05</a>                               |
| Trademark website.....                                                                                     |          | <a href="#">102, 104, 108.01, 109.01</a>                      |
| Trademark, definition of.....                                                                              |          | <a href="#">1202</a>                                          |
| Transformation.....                                                                                        |          | <a href="#">1902.10, 1904.09 to 1904.09(b)</a>                |
| Translation                                                                                                |          |                                                               |
| doctrine of foreign equivalents (See also: <a href="#">Doctrine of Foreign Equivalents</a> )               |          |                                                               |
| entry of.....                                                                                              |          | <a href="#">809.01(a)</a>                                     |
| equivalency in.....                                                                                        |          | <a href="#">809.02</a>                                        |
| exceptions to translation requirement.....                                                                 |          | <a href="#">809.01(b) to 809.01(b)(iii)</a>                   |
| of dead or obscure languages.....                                                                          |          | <a href="#">809.01(b)(iii), 1207.01(b)(vi)(B), 1209.03(g)</a> |
| of document submitted for recording in Assignment Division.....                                            |          | <a href="#">503.03(c)</a>                                     |
| of foreign articles or prepositions combined with English terms.....                                       |          | <a href="#">809.01(b)(ii)</a>                                 |
| of foreign registration.....                                                                               |          | <a href="#">1004.01(b)</a>                                    |
| of idiomatic expressions.....                                                                              |          | <a href="#">809.01(b)(i)</a>                                  |
| of matter on specimens.....                                                                                |          | <a href="#">904.06</a>                                        |
| of non-English wording in mark.....                                                                        |          | <a href="#">809 to 809.02</a>                                 |
| printing of.....                                                                                           |          | <a href="#">809.01 to 809.01(a), 809.03, 817</a>              |
| Transliteration of non-Latin characters in mark.....                                                       |          | <a href="#">809 to 809.02</a>                                 |
| Treaty or convention relating to trademarks.....                                                           |          | <a href="#">1001, 1002.03, Appendix B</a>                     |
| TRIPs (Trade-Related Intellectual Property portions of General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade).....        |          | <a href="#">1210.08 to 1210.08(a), Appendix B</a>             |

# INDEX

## Trust as owner of mark — Use of mark

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                              |                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Trust as owner of mark.....                                  | <a href="#">803.03(e) to 803.03(e)(i)</a> |
| TSDR (Trademark Status and Document Retrieval) database..... | <a href="#">108.01, 109.01, 402</a>       |
| Type of commerce.....                                        | <a href="#">901.03</a>                    |
| Type of mark, registration in correct category.....          | <a href="#">1306.06(c)</a>                |
| Types of applications.....                                   | <a href="#">801 to 801.02(b)</a>          |
| Types of marks.....                                          | <a href="#">1202, 1300 to 1306.06(c)</a>  |
| Types of registrations.....                                  | <a href="#">1601 to 1601.06</a>           |

## U

|                                                          |                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Unauthorized practice at PTO.....                        | <a href="#">608 to 608.02</a>                                   |
| Undeliverable correspondence, returned as.....           | <a href="#">403</a>                                             |
| Unintentional delay                                      |                                                                 |
| petition based on.....                                   | <a href="#">1714.01(e) to 1714.01(f)(ii)</a>                    |
| statement of.....                                        | <a href="#">1714.01(e)</a>                                      |
| where unintentional delay applies.....                   | <a href="#">1714.01(f) to 1714.01(f)(ii)</a>                    |
| United States Patent and Trademark Office                |                                                                 |
| reorganization of.....                                   | <a href="#">1701</a>                                            |
| Website.....                                             | <a href="#">102, 104, 108.01, 109.01</a>                        |
| Unity of control.....                                    | <a href="#">714.05(d), 715.03(b), 1201.07 to 1201.07(b)(iv)</a> |
| Universal symbols.....                                   | <a href="#">1202.17 to 1202.17(e)(vi)</a>                       |
| Unpublished decisions.....                               | <a href="#">705.05</a>                                          |
| Unscheduled closing of USPTO.....                        | <a href="#">309</a>                                             |
| Unsigned response to Office action.....                  | <a href="#">712.02</a>                                          |
| Uruguay Round Agreements.....                            | <a href="#">1210.08, Appendix B</a>                             |
| U.S. Postal Service, interruptions of.....               | <a href="#">305.04</a>                                          |
| Use dates (See also: <a href="#">Dates of use</a> )      |                                                                 |
| Use in commerce                                          |                                                                 |
| assertion of.....                                        | <a href="#">901</a>                                             |
| bona fide use in the ordinary course of trade.....       | <a href="#">901.02</a>                                          |
| certification marks.....                                 | <a href="#">1306.02(a)(i)</a>                                   |
| collective membership marks.....                         | <a href="#">1304.02(a)(i)</a>                                   |
| collective trademarks and service marks.....             | <a href="#">1303.01(a)(i)</a>                                   |
| commerce that may be lawfully regulated by Congress..... | <a href="#">901.03</a>                                          |
| date of first.....                                       | <a href="#">903.02</a>                                          |
| definition of.....                                       | <a href="#">901.01</a>                                          |
| not required in §44 application.....                     | <a href="#">901, 1009</a>                                       |
| not required in §66(a) application.....                  | <a href="#">901, 1904.01(d)</a>                                 |
| service marks.....                                       | <a href="#">1301.03 to 1301.03(b)</a>                           |
| solely by related company.....                           | <a href="#">903.05, 1201.03(a)</a>                              |
| Use of mark                                              |                                                                 |
| as a mark.....                                           | <a href="#">1202, 1301, 1303, 1304.01, 1306.01</a>              |
| bona fide use in the ordinary course of trade.....       | <a href="#">901.02</a>                                          |
| by applicant.....                                        | <a href="#">1201.01</a>                                         |

# TRADEMARK MANUAL OF EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Use of mark — Withdrawal of refusal or requirement after appeal

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

|                                                          |                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| by licensee.....                                         | <a href="#">1201.03(e)</a>                    |
| by predecessor in title.....                             | <a href="#">903.05</a>                        |
| by related company.....                                  | <a href="#">903.05, 1201.03 to 1201.03(e)</a> |
| in commerce (See also: <a href="#">Use in commerce</a> ) |                                               |
| solely as a trade name.....                              | <a href="#">1202.01</a>                       |
| solely by related company.....                           | <a href="#">1201.03(a)</a>                    |

## V

|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Varietal names.....                                                     | <a href="#">1202.12</a>                                                                                                                          |
| Verification of application (See also: <a href="#">Signature</a> )..... | <a href="#">804 to 804.05</a>                                                                                                                    |
| declaration in lieu of oath.....                                        | <a href="#">804.01(b)</a>                                                                                                                        |
| defective.....                                                          | <a href="#">804.01(a), 804.01(b), 804.02, 1303.01(b)(i), 1304.02(b)(i), 1306.02(b)(i)</a>                                                        |
| electronic.....                                                         | <a href="#">611.01(c)</a>                                                                                                                        |
| in a foreign country.....                                               | <a href="#">804.01(a)(i)</a>                                                                                                                     |
| must be personally signed.....                                          | <a href="#">611.01(b) to 611.01(c), 611.02, 804.01(b), 804.04</a>                                                                                |
| not required for receipt of filing date.....                            | <a href="#">804</a>                                                                                                                              |
| of §1(a) or §44 application.....                                        | <a href="#">804 to 804.03, 1303.01(b)(i), 1304.02(b)(i), 1306.02(b)(i)</a>                                                                       |
| of §66(a) application.....                                              | <a href="#">804, 804.05, 1303.01(a)(v), 1303.01(b)(ii), 1304.02(a)(v), 1304.02(b)(ii), 1306.02(a)(v), 1306.02(b)(ii), 1904.01(c), 1904.02(d)</a> |
| persons who can sign.....                                               | <a href="#">611.03(a), 804.04</a>                                                                                                                |
| under 28 U.S.C. §1746.....                                              | <a href="#">804.01(b)</a>                                                                                                                        |
| with oath.....                                                          | <a href="#">804.01(a)</a>                                                                                                                        |

## W

|                                                          |                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Waiver of rules, on petition.....                        | <a href="#">1708</a>                                              |
| Warehouse storage of paper files                         |                                                                   |
| access by public to files in.....                        | <a href="#">109.02</a>                                            |
| of registration files.....                               | <a href="#">109.02</a>                                            |
| Who may practice before Office in trademark matters..... | <a href="#">602 to 602.03(c), 611.02</a>                          |
| Wholly owned related companies.....                      | <a href="#">1201.03(b)</a>                                        |
| Wines/spirits, misleading indication of origin of.....   | <a href="#">1210.08 to 1210.08(c)</a>                             |
| Withdrawal of attorney.....                              | <a href="#">607</a>                                               |
| Withdrawal of authorization to represent.....            | <a href="#">606</a>                                               |
| Withdrawal of prior amendment.....                       | <a href="#">714.05(a), 715.03(a)(ii)(A), 715.03(b), 715.04(a)</a> |
| to amend identification of goods/services.....           | <a href="#">714.05(a)(i)</a>                                      |
| to seek registration under §2f.....                      | <a href="#">714.05(a)(i)</a>                                      |
| to Supplemental Register.....                            | <a href="#">714.05(a)(i)</a>                                      |
| Withdrawal of refusal or requirement after appeal.....   | <a href="#">1501.03</a>                                           |

INDEX

World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) — (No Entry)

Sec. No. Sec. No.

World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO).....[1401.02\(a\), 1900 \(introductory text\)](#)  
World Trade Organization (WTO).....[Appendix B](#)  
Written application, form for filing.....[802](#)

(No X Entry)

(No Y Entry)

(No Z Entry)